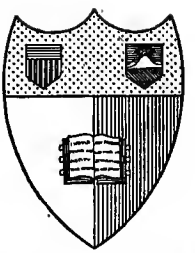
ANNEX
LIBRARY
B
049424

HISTORY
OF
SCOTTISH RITE MASONRY
IN TEXAS

PD Books

PD Commons



Cornell University Library
Ithaca, New York

FROM THE
BENNO LOEWY LIBRARY

COLLECTED BY
BENNO LOEWY
1854-1919

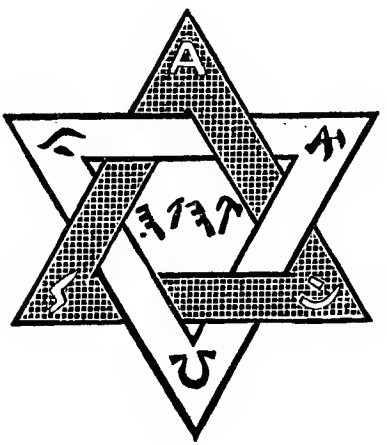
BEQUEATHED TO CORNELL UNIVERSITY

PD Books

PD Commons

History of Scottish Rite Masonry in Texas

COMPILED BY
C. A. HOTCHKISS, 33° HON.



COPYRIGHT APPLIED FOR
JUNE 1, 1916

PD Books

PD Commons

PD Books

PD Commons



Chas. A Hotchkiss 33° Hon.

Preface

In the preparation of this book, the author has sought solely to present an accurate and connected history of the rise and extension of Scottish Rite Masonry in Texas.

The information which it contains has been compiled chiefly from the Masonic records in the archives of Philip C. Tucker, for free and frequent access to which the author is indebted to the widow and family of the late Grand Commander.

The only virtue that is claimed for this work is its correct portrayal of the life of the Rite in Texas. The author, himself, at the time of writing, the oldest thirty-third degree Honorary Scottish Rite Mason in Texas, has drawn readily upon his more or less extensive fund of information concerning the Rite in this State, not for the purpose of writing down his recollections or beliefs concerning its establishment and progress, but merely for the suggestion of lines of investigation that carefully and definitely pursued might lead to the acquisition of data about the authenticity of which there could be no shadow of doubt.

More than twelve months were spent in this undertaking. The author visited frequently the several Consistories of Texas and going once to Washington to examine the records of the Supreme Council for information unobtainable here. The task has been compensatory in the wider knowledge of the growth of the Rite which the author has acquired by its preparation, and the increasing enthusiasm which pursuit of it has engendered for the pioneers of the Rite and admiration for the success which their perseverance and energy enabled them to win.

This, his first literary effort, is likely to be his last, as notwithstanding the large, if intangible recompense of authorship, the task which sincerity of purpose imposes upon ambition is sometimes greater in the end than is even faintly hinted at the beginning.

If this little book shall bring a new knowledge of Scottish Rite Masonry to any of those into whose hands it may fall, it shall fulfill the mission for which it was sent upon its way.

Chas. A. Gotch 33° Hon.

PD Books

PD Commons

Dedication

Samuel Poyntz Cochran, 33°,
Sovereign Grand Inspector General in Texas.

Dear Sir and Brother:—

I have taken the liberty to dedicate this volume to you as a slight testimonial of respect and esteem for an eminent Mason and a worthy and honored citizen of Texas, although realizing that nothing I could do or say would add to the lustre of a name which has been so prominent for many years in the Fraternity, as well as in public affairs of our City and State. No monument will be necessary to perpetuate your memory. The example of an upright life, your work in the interest of the Craft, covering the best years of an active life and your manifold charities, the greater part of which are never heard of by the general public, will prove more lasting than the finest Parion Marble, more enduring than the granite hills of New England.

Courteously and Fraternally,

C. A. HOTCHKISS, 33° Hon.

Foreword

Innate delicacy prevents our grand old man of Scottish Rite Masonry in Texas from writing his own biography, either in the body of our book or in a preface to or an addendum of the same. It has been represented to me by many of my brethren that I ought to perform this duty for him. I feel my limitations, but have consented on condition that this biography of Brother Hotchkiss shall be placed at the beginning of the book. And what, may I ask could be more appropriate as an introduction to a work of this character than to point to the achievements of such a grand character and sterling Mason.

To paint the lily, to gild refined gold, to add perfume to the rose are not more futile nor useless than to attempt to introduce Brother Hotchkiss to his contemporaries. You all know him and know his works. For posterity, however, I now set down a brief synopsis of his life and labors, in the Masonic world.

He was born to the square! He is descended from a long series of paternal ancestors who were all devoted Masons. His father, Rinaldo Hotchkiss, was born in Palmyra, N. Y., in 1818, and moved to Nacogdoches in 1835. Rinaldo Hotchkiss was enrolled at the age of 17 in the ranks of Texas Patriots in their battles for independence. He fought at San Jacinto and was in other important battles. He was a Master Mason and Knight Templar. Archibald Hotchkiss, a grandfather of our brother, was a Master Mason and Knight Templar and fought for his country as captain of a battery in the year of 1812.

The author of this book, Charles Albert Hotchkiss, 33° I. G. H., received the entered apprentice degree in Palestine Lodge in 1878 and is a life member of all the York Rite bodies in Palestine, Texas.

He received the degrees of Scottish Rite Masonry at the State Capitol at Austin in 1883 from Charles S. Morse, 33° Hon., Deputy Inspector for Texas. He was made Kt. Commander, Court of Honor in October, 1888, coroneted 33° Hon., on October 22, 1890, by the Supreme Council A. & A. S. R. at Washington, D. C., during the lifetime of Sovereign Grand Commander Albert Pike. He was commissioned Deputy Inspector General for Texas on September 9, 1888. He was the first native Texan to receive the 33rd degree and is now the senior 33rd degree Mason in Texas.

He is renowned as a student and writer of Masonic history and law.

He has painstakingly and laboriously studied records, dating back nearly 50 years and has devoted a year of his time to the contemplation of the facts and statistics set forth in this work. He has had access to the official papers of Philip C. Tucker, formerly in charge of the work of the Scottish Rite in Texas. He has consulted and used the official records of the Supreme Council at Washington.

This book which is intended to be a complete history of Scottish Rite Masonry in Texas, represents personal sacrifices. It represents a labor of love and it is dedicated by him to Samuel Poyntz Cochran, 33°, S. G. I. G. in Texas.

JOHN M. SPELLMAN, 33° Hon.

Dallas, Texas, April, 1916.

PD Books

PD Commons



O. of Memphis, Tennessee
22d July 1866

M. W. Bro. Philip C Tucker
Galveston, Texas.

Our Supreme Council is very desirous to commence the extension of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite into Texas. Could you not engage in it? We have as yet no active member there, and cannot have until our Sup. Council meets in 1868. If you receive the degrees to the 32d, you can then be appointed Deputy Inspector for the State, & place which I should be delighted to see you fill.

You can not fail to appreciate and value the degrees of the Rite. They will open to you intellect & new and a wide field.

Can you go to New Orleans and receive the degrees?

Hoping that you can, I enclose an authorization and request, upon which you will be gladly invested with them by an B.B. in New Orleans, without charge.

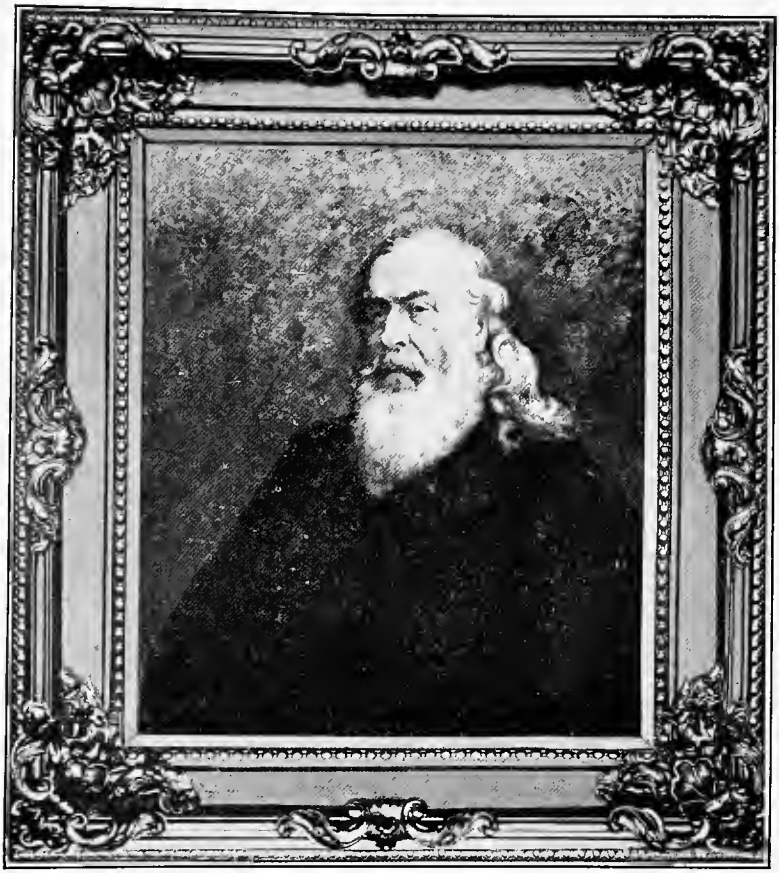
I will then send you a Commission, and the rituals and Secret Work. You can make other 32ds. to act as Deputies, and we can propagate the Rite in all the parts of your State. We have long regretted that it should be mutually unoccupied; but we only very recently had the rituals, so as to be able to work.

I am with great & most fraternal esteem

Truly yours

Albert Pike, 33d

Sov. Gr. Comm.



GENERAL ALBERT PIKE, 33°

REPRODUCED FROM AN OIL PORTRAIT IN DALLAS SCOTTISH RITE CATHEDRAL.
GIFT OF SAM. P. COCHRAN. J. J. FISHER, ARTIST

PD Books

PD Commons

PD Books

PD Commons



Philip Crosby Tucker, 33°.

THE INTRODUCTION OF SCOTTISH RITE MASONRY IN TEXAS.

The epitome of the history of the Rite in Texas necessarily requires and involves a part of the Masonic history of the Brother who introduced it into the State.

BROTHER PHILIP CROSBY TUCKER, 33rd, Sovereign Grand Inspector General in Texas, was born in Vergennes, Vermont, February 14th, 1826. He was a lawyer by profession, he was a Past Master of Dorchester Lodge Vermont in 1847. He was T. I. M. of Vergennes Council, Royal and Select Master, Past District Deputy Grand Master, Past Grand Secretary of the Grand Royal Arch Chapter of Vermont and was made a Knight Templar in Burlington Commandery. He came to Galveston, Texas, in November 1852, and affiliated with Harmony Lodge No. 6, and was Worshipful Master of it for six years and declined a re-election December, 1867. He was also a member of Tucker Lodge No. 297; Past High Priest of San Felipe de Austin Chapter No. 1, R. A. M.; was Eminent Commander of San Felipe de Austin Commandery, Knights Templar, for fourteen years; Grand Master of the Most Worshipful Grand Lodge of Texas in 1869; Grand High Priest of Grand Royal Arch Chapter in Texas in 1864 and 1865, and Grand Commander of the Grand Commandery of Knights Templar in Texas in 1864, and was the Representative of several other Grand Bodies to those near Texas.

He received the degrees of Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite from 4° to 32° inclusive at New Orleans, Louisana, February 5th, 1867, at the hands of Brother James C. Batchelor, 33°, Inspector General; Samuel M. Todd, 33°, Inspector General, assisted by Bro. H. R. Swasey, 32°, by virtue of a dispensation to that effect issued by Albert Pike, 33°, dated the 22nd day of July, 1866. He was commissioned as Deputy Inspector General of the Supreme Council with ample powers for the State of Texas, by the Venerable Grand Commander, February 13th, 1867. Elected a 33° at Charleston, South Carolina, in May 1868; crowned an active member September, 1868, at Saint Louis, Missouri; appointed Second Grand Equerry of the Supreme Council May 6th, 1874; appointed Grand Prior ad interim February 5th, 1883; elected Grand Prior October 22nd, 1884; elected Lieutenant Grand Commander

PD Books

PD Commons

October 17th, 1892; elected Grand Commander, October 18th, 1893. He was also commissioned as representative and guarantor of amity from the Supreme Council of Mexico to this Supreme Council on the 27th of January, 1882, which position he held until 1891, when he resigned.

Brother Tucker died in the house of the Temple, Washington, D. C., on the 9th day of July, 1894. He was the last survivor of the noble band who organized the Grand Chapter in Vermont. During the Civil War he was in the Confederate service doing duty as a volunteer aid on General McGruder's staff, with the rank of Major, and not only rendered valuable aid to the cause by his intimate knowledge of the surrounding country, but was able to give Masonic relief and assistance to those taken prisoners.

He was an active member of the Howard Association during the yellow fever epidemics that visited Galveston, night and day for long months, in each epidemic he never suffering was done by him and his associates. Everywhere at all times, under all circumstances, he performed faithfully, punctually and thoroughly every duty, civil and Masonic, imposed upon him by the nature of his office, pure of heart, of perfect integrity and most worthy of the grand old name of "Gentleman"; immeasurable, generous, kind, affectionate and tender-hearted, a fast, firm, friend, genially hearty and good humored, he was one to win esteem and honor, firm friendship and warm affection. The superior lustre of his name will out-shine the flashes of their resentment, and reflect a glory upon Masonry which can never fade.

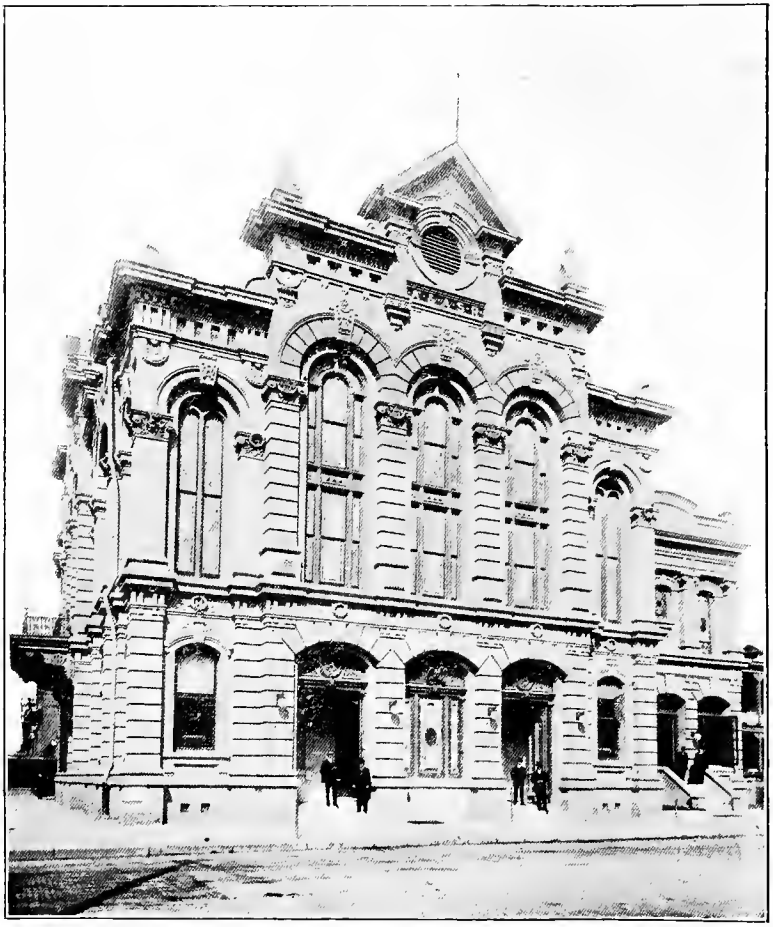
SPES MEA IN DEO EST.

Ad Universi Terrarum Orbis Summi Architect Gio
Resurgens Tenebras Vera Lux Dimovit
Sub. P. P. R. S. 32nd D. of the A. & A. S. R.
In and for the State of Louisiana,
Under the Jurisdiction of the Supreme Council
For the Southern Jurisdiction of the
United States of America
Sitting at
Charleston, S. C.
Office of S. G. I. G., A. M. S. C.

Valley of New Orleans, this 30th day of the month Sebat
A. M. 5627—Feb. 5, 1867.

PD Books

PD Commons



Scottish Rite Cathedral
Galveston, Texas.

To All Illustrious and Beloved Brethren to Whom These Presents Shall Come:—

TOLERATION · UNION PROSPERITY

Know, that on the day and in the Valley above mentioned, by and under the authority of a Dispensation emanating from Ill. Bro. Albert Pike, 33rd and S. G. C. of the Supreme Council (Mother Council of the World) for the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States of America, sitting at Charleston, S. C., dated at the O. of Memphis, the 10th day of the month F. S. A. M. 5626, answering to the 22nd day of July V. E. 1866.

We have communicated the several Degrees of the A. A. S. R. from the Fourth to the Thirty-second inclusive, to Most Worthy and Worshipful Brother Philip C. Tucker of Galveston, in the State of Texas, in order that he may have and enjoy all the honors and prerogatives appertaining to the Degree of Prince of the Royal Secret, 32nd A. A. S. R. and do hereby enjoin upon all Ill. Brethren to whom these presents may come, to receive and Honor, our Ill. Brother Tucker as such.

In evidence we affixed our official signature to this certificate and sealed it with our private seal in the valley and on the date above said.

(SEAL) (S) JAMES C. BATCHELOR (M. D.) 33rd
S. G. I. G. and A. M. S. C. for Louisiana.

(SEAL) (S) SAM'L M. TODD, 33rd
S. G. I. G. and Deputy of S. C. for Louisiana.

FIRST COMMUNICATION HELD IN TEXAS.

Valley of Galveston, Orient of Texas.
Feby 8th, 1867.

On the 8th Ijar 2562, for the purpose of establishing a Lodge of Perfection at Galveston he communicated the 4° to the 14° inclusive to the following Master Masons: Nahor Biggs Yard, James Edward Haviland, Milton Webb Baker, Benjamin Overfield Hamilton, Marcus Fulton Mott, Samuel Hidden Gilman, Oliver Steele, David Wakelee, and on the 10th gave same to Brother Henry Clay Baker, and on the 14th to Brother James Sorley, and on the 15th gave the 15° and 16° to Brother Nahor Biggs Yard, and on said 15th of year issued Temporary Letters of Constitution to the B. B. named, constituting them a regular

PD Books

PD Commons

Lodge of Perfection of Galveston, Texas, to be known and registered as San Felipe Lodge of Perfection No. 1, and appointed.

N. B. YARD, T. P. Master,
BENJAMIN O. HAMILTON, S. W.
SAM'L H. GILMAN, J. W.

(Signed) PHILIP C. TUCKER, 32°
Deputy of Supreme Council.

The above is copied from the original manuscript found in the archives of Philip C. Tucker's papers and is a true copy of same. All of the B. B. above named have long since passed over the Great Divide.

Orient of Galveston, Texas.
8th Ijar A. M. 5627.
8th Day of May, 1867.

For the purpose of propagating the Rite in Texas and to enable a Lodge of Perfection A. & A. S. Rite to be constituted at Galveston, the degrees of the Rite from 4° to 14° inclusive, were this day communicated by me to the following named Master Masons:

Brothers Nahor Biggs Yard, James Edward Haviland, Milton Webb Baker, Benjamin Overfield Hamilton, Marcus Fulton Mott, Samuel Hidden Gilman, Oliver Steele, David Wakelee.

(Signed) PHILIP C. TUCKER, 32°,
Deputy Inspector General.

And for the same purpose, communicated the degrees of the A. & A. S. Rite of Freemasonry from the 4° to 14° to Brother Austin Clay Baker, 10th Ijar, A. M. 5627.

And for the same purpose, communicated same degrees of the Rite to Brother James Sorley, 14th Ijar A. M. 5627.

And to enable Brother N. B. Yard to be appointed Thrice Puissant of the Lodge of Perfection to be created at Galveston, I communicated to him the 15° and 16° of the Rite, 15th Ijar A. M. 5627.

(Signed) PHILIP C. TUCKER, 32°,
Deputy Inspector General.

Mem. Work Earliest in Texas
Valley at Galveston

In May 1867 Ijar 5627, I made 10. 14th and made one of them Bro. Yard 16th Degree to enable him to preside. 8th May 1867, 4th to 14th on

N. B. Yard
Milton Webb Baker

James E. Haviland
Benjamin O. Hamilton
Marcus Fulton Mott
Sam Hidden Gilman
Oliver Steele
David Wakelee
Austin C. Baker
James Sorley.

15th of May issued Temporary Letters of Constitution same B. B. to form and open a Lodge of Perfection to be called San Felipe Lodge of Perfection No. 1 at Galveston.

Yard T. P. Master
Hamilton Sr. Warden
Gilman Jr. Warden

Valley of Galveston, Orient of Texas, May 15th, 1867.

A session of Brethren of the 14° of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite was held at Masonic Hall in the City of Galveston, Wednesday evening the 10th day of the Hebrew month Ijar, 5627. Answering to the 15th day of May, A. D. 1867, for the purpose of organizing a Lodge of Perfection in this City:

Present: Brother P. C. Tucker, N. B. Yard, B. O. Hamilton, S. H. Gilman, G. Krausse, O. Steele, D. Wakelee, J. E. Haviland, M. F. Mott, M. W. Baker and A. C. Baker.

P. C. Tucker, 32°, Deputy Inspector General, presented and read a Charter constituting a Lodge of Perfection in this City under the name of San Felipe Lodge of Perfection No. 1.

The charter members being named as follows: Nahor Biggs Yard, James Edward Haviland, David Wakelee, Benjamin Overfield Hamilton, Milton Webb Baker, Marcus Fulton Mott, Samuel Hidden Gilman, George Krausse, Jonathan Sturges Beers, Philip Crosby Tucker, Austin Clay Baker, James Sorley, Oliver Steel and declared the same duly constituted with full power to elect their officers and confer degrees from the 4° to the 14° inclusive.

An election for officers was then held, resulting in the election of N. B. Yard, Puissant Grand Master; B. O. Hamilton, Most Excellent Sen. Grand Warden; S. H. Gilman, Most Excellent Jr. Grand Warden; D. Wakelee, Secretary; Oliver Steele, Treasurer; G. Krausse, Expert and Orator; J. E. Haviland, Almoner; M. F. Mott, Respectable Sen. Grand Expert; M. W. Baker, Grand Master of Ceremonies; A. C. Baker, Capt. of the Host.

PD Books

PD Commons

No further business appearing the Lodge was closed in due form.

(Signed) D. WAKELEE, 14°
Secretary.

February 14th, 1868.

Engraved Tablets of San Felipe Lodge of Perfection No. 1 held Friday evening the 21st day of the Hebrew month Shebat 5628. Answering to the 14th day of February, A. D. 1868:

Present: N. B. Yard, P. G. M.; P. C. Tucker, Geo. Krausse, B. O. Hamilton, O. Steele, D. Wakelee and J. H. H. Camp, Cosmopolitan Lodge No. 1, New York. Opened without ceremony; reading the minutes by motion was dispensed with. The petition of Brother Ralph Levy, Isadore Lovenberg and M. Strickland, was read and elected at this meeting. Brother Lovenberg, 18°, is the only member of above class now living.

HOW SAN FELIPE LODGE OF PERFECTION NO. 1 DERIVES ITS NAME.

It appears by the record that San Felipe Lodge of Perfection No. 1 derived its name from the town "San Felipe de Austin," the capitol of Austin's Colony of North Americans, on the Brazos river, which was called "San Felipe de Austin," from the 26th of July, 1823, by an order of Don Luciano Garcia, then Governor of the Mexican Province of Texas in which it was situated; the suffix (de Austin) being convenient to distinguish it from the town of San Felipe in the Mexican State Guaunjuato and San Felipe in the Valley of Mexico.

In Spanish countries it is not unusual to designate towns, capes, islands, etc., by the names of the Apostles. This town was called by the name of Sain Philip, in Spanish, San Felipe, who was a native of Bethosida, one of the Apostles, and the constant companion and follower of Jesus of Nazareth, distinguished for his zeal in preaching the Christian religion; and was proved faithful unto death, being imprisoned, scourged and crucified for his religious faith at Hierapols, certainly an appropriate name to be used.

L. M. OPENHEIMER CHAPTER No. 2.

On the 8th day of August, 1882, an informal meeting of the B.: B.: was held. The following is a copy of the proceedings:

B.: B.: present Benj. F. Disbrow 32°, Wm. Scrimegour, 32°, John H. Martin, 18°, J. C. Johnson, 18°, Henry P. Angel 32°, John Mealy 32°, Benjamin O. Hamilton 32°, Louis Schneider 32°, Theo. Goldman 32°, Calvin W. Preston 32°, Andrew Munn 32° and A. F. Cykoski 32°. Bro. B. F. Disbrow was called to preside and A. F. Cykoski as secretary. The presiding officer stated that the object of the meeting was to organize and form a Chapter of Rose Croix. The name of "L. M. Oppenheimer" was proposed and adopted as the name of the Chapter. The election of officers followed and resulted in electing the following: Wm. Scrimegour, 32°, W. M.; Wm. M. Andrews, 32°, Sr. W.; James C. Johnson, 32°, Jr. W.; Henry P. Angell 32°, Orator; Benj. F. Disbrow 32°, Almoner; Adolph F. Cykoski 32°, Secretary.

ANDREW MUNN 32°, Treasurer.

Bro. Scrimegour appointed the following officers: Theo. Goldman 32°, M. C.; Louis Schneider 32°, Sr. Ex.; John H. Martin 18°, Jr. Ex.; John Mealy 32°, C. H.

WM. MELVILLE 32°, Tyler.

B.: B.: L. M. Openheimer, 32° and Benj. W. LeCompt 32°, were on motion placed on the roll as charter members. No further business appearing, the meeting adjourned.

A. F. CYKOSKI, Secretary.

This application of these B.: B.: was presented to the Insp. Gen. Philip C. Tucker 33°, who granted them on August 23d, 1882, Letters Temporary under the name and title of "L. M. Openheimer Chapter No. 2," with the officers as mentioned in the application.

The same officers held their position for three years, which at that time was the law of the Supreme Council. This law was changed in regard to Texas in 1884. The charter members included in Esparanza Council on December 2, 1868; also Rose Croix Chapter, same date, are all dead.

PD Books

PD Commons

GALVESTON.
PIKE TUCKER COUNCIL.

Orient of Galveston, Texas, August 2nd, 1898.

A meeting was held on the above date in the Scottish Rite room in Masonic Temple. There were present:

Bro. M. F. Mott, 32°
Bro. T. M. Dealey, 32°
Bro. W. W. Woolford, 32°
Bro. A. L. Pierson, 32°
Bro. Chas. W. Gill, 32°
Bro. Don D. Donahue, 32°
Bro. R. B. Talfor, 32°
Bro. Leopold Weiss, 30°
Bro. Harry Meyer, 32°
Bro. Chas. S. Morse, 33°, Hon.
Bro. J. S. Wilson, 33° Hon.
Bro. J. M. Groesbeck, 32°
Bro. Chas, R. Brown, 33°, Hon.
Bro. F. B. Hudson, 33°, Hon.
Bro. Wm. Scrimgour, 33°, Hon.
Bro. Louis Schneider, 32°, KCCH
Bro. Simon Rosenfield, 32° KCCH
Bro. H. M. Waters, 32°, KCCH
Bro. F. H. Miller, 32°, KCCH
Bro. Chas. G. Clifford, 32° KCCH
Bro. E. M. Hartrick, 32° KCCH
Bro. A. L. Burleson, 32°

And the following as Spectators:

Bro. A. B. Chamberlin, 33°, Inspector General.
Bro. B. C. Hill, 14°
Bro. V. H. Hulen, 18°
Bro. J. W. Foster, 14°
Bro. John E. Chubb, 18°
Bro. Ed Haines, 18°
Bro. F. W. Chase, 14°
Wm. Willis, 18°
Thos. G. Croft, 18°

Bro. Chas. R. Brown stated that the meeting was called to discuss the advisability of establishing a Council of Knights Kadosh, whereupon it was moved and carried that Brother M. F. Mott be elected Chairman and Brother J. J. Davis, Secretary.

We, the undersigned members in good standing of our Blue Lodge, of the Lodge of Perfection, and Chapter of Rose Croix of the Ancient and Accepted Rite of Free Masonry for the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States, reiterating our vows to this Rite and desirous of forming ourselves into a Council of Knights Kadosh, do hereby petition you, as the Inspector General to grant us Letters Temporary for a Council of Knights of Kadosh, promising to ever bear true allegiance to the said Supreme Council and if granted, to do our duty as officers and members of said Council.

The motion was seconded by Brother Louis Schneider and carried unanimously. Thereupon the election of officers was entered into resulting in the election of the

following officers to serve until the next regular meeting, the officers in each case being elected unanimously.

Bro. E. C. Pitkon, 32°, KCCH, Sir Preceptor.
Bro. Edwin Chamberlin, 32°, 1st Sub Preceptor
Bro. J. S. Wilson, 33° Hon. 2d Sub. Preceptor.
Bro. Chas, W. Gill, 32°, Chancellor.
Bro. A. L. Burleson, 32°, Orator.
Bro. Wm. Scrimgeour, 33° Hon., Almoner.
Bro. Chas. G. Clifford, 32°, KCCH, Recorder.
Bro. Louis Schneider, 32° KCCH, Treasurer.

Said Council to be known as Pike-Tucker; there being present forty-one other brethren who signed the application for a temporaray Charter.

Brother J. S. Wilson offered the following:

Resolved: That this Council select the name and be known as Pike-Tucker Council of Knights Kadosh of Galveston. The motion was seconded by Brother F. H. Miller and carried unanimously. Brother E. C. Pitkin offered the following: Resolved; that the Secretary be authorized to receipt to the Lodge of Perfection for any money it may advance to this Council to pay the expenses incidental to its organization; seconded by Brother Dealey and carried unaminously.

No further business appearing the meeting adjourned subject to call of the Sir Preceptor elect.

(Signed) J. J. DAVIS,
Secretary.

CIRCULAR LETTER.

Galveston, Texas, September 27th, 1898.

Dear Sir and Brother:

Our petition to the Inspector General for Letters Temporary for a Council of Kadosh has been granted.

Pursuant to resolution of preliminary meeting, you are hereby requested to be present at the Scottish Rite Lodge Room in the Masonic Temple in the City of Galveston, Thursday Evening, October 6th, 1898, for the purpose of instituting the Council and installing the Officers.

The Inspector General has ruled that it is essential that all Brethern who have joined in the petition for the Council to be present at that time in order to be enrolled as Charter Members. Please advise me in advance of it, if it is possible for you to be present.

Cordially yours,

(Signed) E. C. PITKIN,
Sir Preceptor "elect."

PD Books

PD Commons

Galveston, Texas, October 6th, 1898.

Pursuant with and in compliance to Circular Letter of Sir Preceptor E. C. Pitkin, dated September 27th, 1898, (See copy previous page) the following B. B. met at Masonic Temple on the above date for the purpose of constituting and inaugurating a Council of Kadosh, viz:

Geo. M. Courts, 32°	E. C. Pitkin, 32°, KCCH
F. M. Gilbough, 33° Hon.	C. W. Gill, 32°
Joe Seinsheimer, 32°	C. G. Clifford, 32°, KCCH
A. L. Pierson, 32°	F. H. Miller, 32°, KCCH
H. M. Waters, 32°, K. C. C. H.	C. R. Brown, 33°, Hon.
M. F. Mott, 32°	Wm. Scrimgeour, 33°, Hon.
Silvan Blum, 32°	J. J. Davis, 32°
Leopold Weiss, 30°	F. B. Hudson, 33°, Hon.
C. O. Wheeler, 32°	T. W. Dealey, 32°
R. B. Talfor, 32°	E. M. Hartrick, 32°, KCCH
C. F. Neil, 32°	A. H. Wainright, 32°
W. W. Woolford, 32°	C. W. Macure, 32°, visitor
J. S. Wilson, 33°, Hon.	from Beaumont Texas.
G. A. Gibbons, 32°	Max Taub, 32°
R. B. Morris, 32°	W. S. Wall, 32°
R. S. Stephens, 32°	Jake Keller, 32°
A. L. Burleson, 32°	F. J. Booth, 32°
Humphreville, 32°	

It being found that the First Sub Preceptor elect, Brother Edwin Chamberlin, and the Treasurer elect, Brother Louis Schneider, were absent, an election was held, which resulted in the election of Brother J. S. Wilson as First Sub. Preceptor, A. L. Burleson as Second Sub. Preceptor, Charles R. Brown as Orator and F. H. Miller as Treasurer.

The Inspector General being announced was admitted and proceeded to constitute and inaugurate a Council of Kadosh under the distinctive name and title of Pike-Tucker Council of Kadosh No. 1 of the State of Texas, after which he duly installed the following officers:

Brother E. C. Pitkin, 32°, KCCH, Sir Preceptor.
Brother J. S. Wilson, 33° Hon., First Sub. Preceptor
Brother A. L. Burleson, 32°, Second Sub. Preceptor.
Brother C. W. Gill, 32°, Chancellor
Brother C. G. Clifford, 32°, KCCH, Recorder.
Brother F. H. Miller, 32° K. C. C. H., Treasurer.
Brother Chas. R. Brown, 33°, Hon., Orator.
Brother Wm. Scrimgeour, 33° Hon., Almoner.

Brother J. J. Davis, 32°, M. of C.
Brother F. B. Hudson, 33° Hon., Turcopelier.
Brother T. W. Dealey, 32°, Draper.
Brother Max Taub, 32°, First Deacon.
Brother E. M. Hartrick, 32°, KCCH, Bearer Beausant.
Brother G. A. Gibbons, 32°, Second Deacon.
Brother C. F. Neil, 32°.
Brother A. H. Wainright, 32°, Guard.
Brother W. W. Woolford, 32°, Sentinel.

Quite a number of petitions for degrees were presented and read. B. B. J. J. Davis, 32°; T. W. Dealey, 32°, and E. C. Pitkin, 32°, KCCH, were appointed a committee on by-laws. There being no further business the Council closed.

E. C. PITKIN, 32°, KCCH., Preceptor.
CHARLES G. CLIFFORD, 32°, KCCH, Recorder.

As you will see there were present at the first meeting August 2nd, 1898, 33 of which only 16 are now living; of the 8 officers elected at the meeting, only 3 are now living.

At the meeting October 6th, 1898, there were 33 Charter Members, 16 of them are living; 17 officers were installed at this meeting and only 9 are now living.

This Council was named for Philip Crosby Tucker, S. G. I. G., in Texas and General Albert Pike 33°, Grand Commander.

The date of Charter, October 6th, 1898.

TEXAS CONSISTORY No. 1.

Orient of Galveston, Texas, August 5, 1899.

A meeting of the Masters of the Royal Secret in Texas was held at Masonic Temple Valley of Galveston, Texas, on Saturday evening, August 5th, 1899, for the purpose of organizing a Consistory. The following B. B. were present:

A. B. Chamberlin, 33°, S. G. I. G.
G. A. Gibbons, 32°, Houston.
H. H. McElroy, 32°, Houston.
Sam'l. P. Cochran, 32°, Dallas.
C. M. Kirk, 32°, Denison.
T. G. Croft, 32°, Galveston.
J. J. Davis, 32°, Galveston.
E. C. Pitkin, 32°, KCCH, Galveston.

PD Books

PD Commons

C. O. Wheeler, 32°, Galveston.
F. B. Hudson, 33°, Hon., Galveston.
R. B. Talfor, 32°, Galveston.
T. W. Dealey, 32°, Galveston.
Geo. E. Korst, 32°, Galveston.
C. R. Brown, 33°, Hon., Galveston.
W. A. Easton, 32°, Galveston.
C. F. Neil, 32°, Galveston.
Simon Rosenfield, 32°, KCCH, Galveston.

Bro. Chas. R. Brown, 33°, Hon., was chosen President and Chas. G. Clifford, 32°, K.C.C.H., Secretary.

On motion it was voted that a petition be made to the S. G. Inspector General to procure us a Charter for a Consistory for Galveston, Texas, that shall be named and styled Texas Consistory No. 1.

The following B. B. were elected officers for the first year:

T. G. Croft, 32°, Com. in Chief.
C. W. Gill, 32°, Preceptor.
T. W. Dealey, 32°, Minister of State.
C. G. Clifford, 32°, K. C. C. H., Registrar.
C. R. Brown, 33°, Hon., Prior.
F. B. Hudson, 33°, Hon., Chancellor.
Wm. Scrimgeour, 33°, Hon., Almoner.
L. Schneider, 32°, KCCH, Treasurer.

The Commander in Chief was instructed to draw upon San Felipe Lodge of Perfection for such funds as are necessary to defray the expense of organization, procuring Charter, Books, etc.

On motion the meeting adjourned.

(Signed) Chas. G. Clifford, 32°, K. C. C. H.,
Registrar.
Thos. G. Croft, 32°,
Commander in Chief.

Orient of Galveston, Texas, Nov. 11, 1899.

All Thirty-Second Degree Masons in good standing (good standing means to be a member of Lodge of Perfection, Chapter of Rose Croix and Council of Kadosh) under the jurisdiction of the Supreme Council of the Thirty-Third Degree for the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States, are cordially invited to be present at the constitution and inauguration of Texas Consistory No. 1, at the Scottish Rite Hall, in Galveston, Texas, at 7:30 o'clock p. m., on November 18, 1899. Only those present will be entitled to be enrolled as Charter Members. If

those who cannot attend will send in their application for affiliation, the same will be acted upon the same evening.

Courteously yours,

(Signed) THOMAS G. CROFT, 32°,
Commander in Chief.

C. G. CLIFFORD, 32°, K. C. C. H.
Registrar.

Pursuant with and in compliance to the above circular letter, the following B. B. met at Masonic Temple, Valley of Galveston, Texas, on Saturday evening, November 18, 1899, for the purpose of constituting and inaugurating a

"CONSISTORY"

T. G. Croft, 32°, Commander in Chief.
C. R. Brown, 33°, Hon., Prior.
C. W. Gill, 32°, KCCH, Preceptor.
F. B. Hudson, 33° Hon., Chancellor.
T. W. Dealey, 32°, KCCH, Minister of State.
C. G. Clifford, 32°, KCCH, Registrar.
J. J. Davis, 32°, KCCH, Primate.
C. F. Neil, 32°, KCCH, Expert.
Wm. Scrimgeour, 33°, Hon., Almoner.
Louis Schneider, 32°, KCCH, Treas.
W. A. Easton, 32°, Master of C.
E. C. Pitkin, 32°, KCCH, Stand. B.
C. O. Wheeler, 32°, Master of Guard.

OTHER MEMBERS PRESENT.

E. M. Hartrick, 32°	M. F. Mott, 32°
Joe Seinsheimer, 32°	H. C. Lange, 32°
R. B. Talfor, 32°	Simon Rosenfield, 32°, KCCH
A. H. Wainwright, 32°	Louis Litt, 32°
F. M. Gilbough, 33°, Hon.	Geo. M. Courts, 32°
G. A. Gibbons, 32°	A. L. Pierson, 32°

The Inspector General being announced, was admitted and proceeded to constitute and inaugurate a Consistory under the distinctive name and title of Texas Consistory No. 1, of the State of Texas, after which he duly installed the elective officers, with full ceremony.

The Commander in Chief appointed the following officers, and duly installed them, viz:

J. J. Davis, 32°, KCCH, Primate.
W. A. Easton, 32°, Master of Ceremonies.
C. F. Neil, 32°, KCCH, Expert.

PD Books

PD Commons

E. C. Pitkin, 32°, KCCH, Standard Bearer.
C. O. Wheeler, 32°, KCCH, Master of the Guard

A dispensation having been granted by the Inspector General to waive statutory delays, 26 applicants were balloted upon and elected by affilliation; 39 applications for degrees were also ballotted upon and unanimously elected. Several motions being offered and carried. A meeting of this Consistory was called for Friday, November 24th, at 7:30 p. m.

(Signed) C. G. CLIFFORD, 32°, K.C.C.H., Registrar.
THOS. G. CROFT, 32°, Commander in Chief.

There were seventeen present at the first meeting, August 5, 1899; only six are now living. There were eight officers elected at this meeting and five now living. The next meeting, November 11, 1899, there were 25 present; of the 18 officers installed at this meeting, 6 are now living.

(Date of Charter, Nov. 18, 1899.)

DEMISED BODIES.

Orient of Galveston, Texas, Near the B. B. Under the C. C. of the Zenith Which Answers to 29° 17' N. Lat. 25th Ab. A. M. 5628.

At Freemasons' Hall communicated to the B. B. (members of San Felipe Lodge of Perfection No. 1) Samuel Hidden Gilman, David Wakelee and Marcus F. Mott the degrees of the Rite from 14th to 18th, inclusive. And to B. B. Nahor B. Yard the 17° to 18° in presence of and assisted by Sir George Krausse, Prince Rose Croix, 18°, who respectively selected to be created as as follows: B. B. Gilman, Knight of Truth; Wakelee, Knight of Sincerity; Mott, Knight of Prudence; Yard, Knight of———

(Signed) PHILIP C. TUCKER, 32°,
Deputy Inspector General.

Orient of Galveston, Texas,
near the B. B. under the C. C. of
the Zenith which answer to 29° 17' Latitude
11th Tebeth A. M. 5629
Answering to December 27th, A. D. 1868, V. E.

Issued Charter to Ill. Brother J. C. Beers, 32°, B. B. George Krausse, 18°; Nahor B. Yard, 18°; W. Henry Kennedy, 18°; Samuel Hidden Gilman, 18°; Marcus Fulton Mott, 18°; David Wakelee, 18°; Jacob L. Briggs, 18°; William Melville, 18°; Benjamin Overfield Hamilton, Freeman W. Clayton to assemble and work at Galveston as a Council of Princes of Jerusalem, and therein to confer the 15th and 16th degrees of the Rite according to the constitution, statutes and customs of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Free Masonry.

Brother Samuel H. Kilman, Most Ill. Tarshartha.
George Krausse, M. V. High Priest.
Marcus F. Mott, I. Scribe.
F. W. Clayton, Orator.

which body will hereafter be known as Esperanza Council, Princes of Jerusalem No. 1.

Also on the same day, I issued to the same brethren a charter to assemble and work as a chapter of the Rose Croix at Galveston, Texas, to be known as Gilman Sovereign Chapter of Rose Croix No. 1 and therein to confer the degrees of Knight of the East and West, and Knight of the Eagle or Pelican and Sovereign Prince Rose Croix of Hierodam, according to the constitution, statutes and customs of the Rite.

PHILIP C. TUCKER, 33°,
S. G. I. G.

First Meeting of Esperanza, Chapter of Prince of Jerusalem.

A meeting of Prince of Jerusalem of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Free Masonry was held at Masonic Hall, in the City of Galveston, on the 18th day of the Hebrew month, Tebeth, A. M. 5629, corresponding with the 1st day of January, 1869, V. E.

At which Sv. Grd. Inspector General Philip C. Tucker, 33°, presented and read a Charter emanating from the Grand Orient of *I. S. A. O. S. O. U.* at Charleston, in the State of South Carolina, near the B. B. and under the C. C. of the Zenith which answers unto 32°, 46', 33", 20 L. creating and constituting Princes of Jerusalem.

Samuel Hidden Gilman	George Krausse
Nahor Biggs Yard	David Wakelee
Marcus Fulton Mott	W. Henry Kennedy
Philip C. Tucker	Jacob Lawrence Briggs
Benjamin Overfield Hamilton	Wm. Melville
Freeman Walker Clayton	Johnathan Sturges Beers

PD Books

PD Commons

A Council of Princes of Jerusalem of the 16th degree of the said Rite under the distinctive name and title of Esperanza Council of Princes of Jerusalem No. 1 of the State of Texas, appointing and commissioning the valiant Brother Samuel Hidden Gilman to be the first Most Illustrious Tarshartha, the Valiant Brother George Krausse to be the first Most Venerable High Priest, th eValiant Brother Marcus Fulton Mott to be the first Illustrious Scribe, the Valiant Brother Freeman Walker Clayton to be the first Excellent Orator. The Council was then opened informally and proceeded and elected the Most Valiant Brothers

Nahor Biggs Yard. Grand Almoner
David Wakelee, Grand Secretary
Jacob Lawrence Briggs, Grand Treasurer

and the Most Illustrious Tarshartha then appointed the Valiant Brother Benjamin Overfield Hamilton, Senior Expert and William Melville, Captain of the Guard.

The petition of Brothers Milton Webb Baker, Austin Clay Baker and Miles Strickland, members of San Felipe Lodge of Perfection No. 1, of this city, were read and received, and on motion the ballot was passed for each Brother proved fair, and they were severally declared duly and constitutionally elected to receive the degrees conferred in the Council.

The Council was then closed, omitting all ceremony.

(Signed) DAVID WAKELEE,
Last Meeting May, 1871. Gr. Secretary.

You will notice on another page, which was copied from the records now kept by L. M. Openheimer Chapter No. 2, Esperanza Council No. 1 is mentioned and it states that the Charter of Esperanza Council No. 1 was dated December 27th, 1868, I presume the author (above date December 27th, 1868) failed to find the old Record book. I copied the above meeting January 1st, 1869, from the original book of records—all of the members of Esperanza Council No. 1 and Gilman Chapter No. 1 are dead, with the exception of Brother Isadore Lovenberg, who is living in Galveston. The records show the 16° was conferred on him May 12th, 1870—the last meeting appears upon the Book of Records May 5th, 1871. The author is unable to find any record of Gilman Chapter No. 1, except a loose sheet I found in the Esperanza Book of Records, as follows:

Esperanza Council No. 1, Princes of Jerusalem

Samuel H. Gilman, Most Ill. Tarshartha
George Krausse, Most Venerable High Priest
Marcus F. Mott, Ill. Scribe
F. W. Clayton, Orator
David Wakelee, Secretary
J. L. Briggs, Treasurer
Benjamin Hamilton, Sr. Expert
Wm. T. Austin, Jr. Expert
N. B. Yard, Almoner
W. Melville, Sentinel

December 27th, 1868.
11th Tebeth 5629

Charter issued Tom S. Beers,, 32°; George Krausse, 18°; Wm. Henry Kennedy, 18°; Samuel Hidden Gilman, 18°; Nahor B. Yard, 18°; Marcus F. Mott, 18°; David Wakelee, 18°; Jacob L. Briggs, 18°; William Mellville, 18°; Ben O. Hamilton, 18°; Freeman W. Clayton, 18°.

Esperanza Council, Princes of Jerusalem No. 1, Galveston.

Officers:
Gilman, Most Ill. Tarshartha.
Krausse, High Priest.
Mott, Scribe.
Clayton, Orator.

Memorandum kept on loose sheet of paper.

"Esperanza Tablets"
"Esperanza" Council, Princes of Jerusalem

Friday, January 8th, 1869.

Opened in due Form
S. H. Gilman, Most Ill. Tarshartha.
Geo. Krausse, M. V. H. P.
M. F. Mott, Ill. Scribe.
F. W. Clayton, Orator.
D. Wakelee, Secretary.
B. O. Hamilton, Sr. Expert.
W. Melville, Capt. Guard.

Brothers M. W. Baker and M. Strickland were introduced and the 15th or Knight of the East of the Sword conferred upon them in due form.

Copy of Memorandum on Loose Page.

PD Books

PD Commons

Gilman Chapter No. 1, Rose Croix

S. H. Gilman, M. W. Master
N. B. Yard, Sr. Warden
M. F. Mott, Jr. Warden
F. H. Clayton, Orator
P. C. Tucker, Almoner
David Wakelee, Secretary
J. L. Briggs, Treasurer
George Krausse, Mas. of Cer.
B. O. Hamilton, Sr. Expert
W. T. Austin, Jr. Expert
W. H. Kennedy, C. of H.
W. Melville, Sentinel

MEMORANDUM FOUND IN ARCHIVES OF PHILIP C. TUCKER.

"AT OFFICE.

Records containing Copies of Charters, Etc.:
Waco Lodge of Perfection, No. 3.
Corpus Christi Lodge of Perfection, No. 2.
El Paso Lodge of Perfection.
Palestine Lodge of Perfection.
Esparanza Council Princess of Jerusalem.
El Paso Chapter.
Fort Worth, Four Bodies. No Records.
Charters at Office, in my hands.
Gilman Chapter Rose Croix.
Houston Lodge of Perfection, No. 1.
Dormant—Councils of Kadosh at Galveston and Austin.

Gilman Chapter was organized January 8, 1869. Made last payment with returns 1872. Sick through 1873. Made report 1874 and expired leaving dues unpaid.

JANUARY 24th, 1891.
ANCIENT AND ACCEPTED SCOTTISH RITE OF FREEMASONRY.

The following is an incomplete epitome of the history of Esperanza Council No. 1. "Princes of Jerusalem" of

Galveston, Texas, Gilman Chapter Rose Croix No. 1 and L. M. Openheimer Chapter Rose Croix No. 2, both of Galveston, Texas, as gathered from the memory of the B:. B:. and loose scraps of records that were saved from the fire in Galveston, November 13th, 1885, nearly all of the books and records of these bodies being at that time in possession of Bro. C. O. Bingham, 32°, (now deceased), who was then W.: M.: of L. M., Openheimer Chapter Rose Croix No. 2.

On December 27th, 1868, a temporary charter was issued by S.: G.: I.: Gen. Philip C. Tucker 33° to B.: B.: Jonathan S. Beers 32°, George Krausse 18°, Wm. H. Kennedy 18°, Samuel H. Gilman 18°, Nahor B. Yard, 18°, Marcus F. Mott 18°, David Wakelee 18°, Jacob L. Briggs 18°, Wm. Melville 18°, Benjamin O. Hamilton 18°, and Freeman W. Clayton 18°, forming them into a Council of Princes of Jerusalem of the 16th degree under the name and title of Esperanza No. 1 of Galveston, Texas.

These B.: B.: met on the first day of January 1869, and Esperanza Council No. 1, P.: of J.:, was constituted and inaugurated by the Inspector General Philip Crosby Tucker 33°. The names of its first officers and what can be learned as to the business transacted will be found in book "A" from the date of its inauguration to the 25th day of March, 1870. On or about this date this council in common with other councils in this jurisdiction merged into the Chapter of Rose Croix by an edict of the Supreme Council on which record will be found all the work done thereafter in the 15th and 16th degree.

On the same date, December 27th, 1868, a temporary charter was granted by the Insp.: Gen.: to the same B.: B.: that formed Esperanza Council for a Chapter of Rose Croix and on January 1st, 1869, they were constituted and inaugurated under the name and title of Gilman Chapter No. 1, of Galveston with the following as first officers:

Samuel H. Gilman 18°, W. M.; Nahor B. Yard 18° Sr. W.; Marcus F. Mott 18°, Jr. W.; Freeman W. Clayton 18°, Orator; Philip C. Tucker 33°, Almoner; David Wakelee 18°, Secretary; Jacob L. Briggs 18°, Treasurer; Geo. Krausse 18°, M. C.; Benj. O. Hamilton 18°, Sr. Ex.; Wm. T. Austin 18°, J. Ex.; Wm. H. Kennedy 18,° Cap. of the Host; Wm. Melville 18°, Tyler.

PD Books

PD Commons

PETITION FOR ROSE CROIX CHAPTER.
TO THE GLORY OF THE GREAT ARCHITECT OF THE UNIVERSE.

In the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States of America of the obedience of the Supreme Council of 33° for said Jurisdiction, whose See is at Charleston, S. C.

To the Sov. Gr. Inspector General and active member of said Supreme Council for the State of Texas.

The Knights of the Rose Croix residents of Galveston and other places in the State of Texas, beg leave to refer to the fact that Gilman Chapter created December 27th, 1868, V. E., after the removal of its former Wise Master Brother S. H. Gilman from the State of Texas, Brother Krausse and others from the City, and the death of B. B. J. G. Beers, 32°, I. P. Werner, 32°, J. L. Briggs, 32°, Wm. T. Austin, 32°, M. W. Baker, 32°, ceased to prosper and expired by operation of law, and that for years past the only body of the Rite at Galveston has been and is San Felipe Lodge of Perfection No. 1, that the number of good Knights in the City at this time is nineteen, that they are desirous to organize a Chapter at Galveston and to proceed with proper assiduity to create Rose Croix and advance the interest of Freemasonry by teaching the lessons and principles inculcated in the degrees within the bosom of such a Chapter to which and they pray for Letters of Constitution to issue to them congregating them into a regular Chapter of Rose Croix according to the Constitution, Statutes and Usages of the Rite, providing that said Chapter and members shall always obey, observe and be governed by the regulations of the year 1762, the Grand Constitution and Scottish Institutes of the year 1786, the Ancient Statutes Knights Rose Croix, and the Statutes Intendates and Orders of said Supreme Council of 33° to whom it shall always be loyal and bear true allegiance, and whose lawful officers and representatives it shall obey according to the usages of the Rite in default whereof it shall forfeit its Letters of Constitution, and they pray that the usual fee for Charter or Letters be not exacted from them at this time, nor until the Supreme Council act upon their application in regard thereto.

They suggest that said Chapter be known as Galveston Chapter No. 1, and for its officers, while under Temporary Letters of Constitution.

The Bro. & Knight Ill. Marcus F. Mott, as M. W. Master
The Bro. & Knight Ill. Miles Strickland, as M. E. S. W.
The Bro. & Knight Ill. James Parham Evans,as M. E. Jr. W.
The Bro. & Knight Ill. B. Woodard LeCompte, as M.V. Orator
The Bro. & Knight Ill. J. Johnson McBride, as M.V.Almoner
The Bro. & Knight Ill. David Wakelee, as M. V. Sec'y.
The Bro. & Knight Ill.Nahor Biggs Yard, as M. V. Treas'r.
The Bro. & Knight Ill. B. B. Richardson, as M. V. M. C.
may be appointed.

They further pray for the custody of the Record and Assets of Gilman Chapter aforesaid that they may be preserved for the benefit of the Rite.

Respectfully submitted,

Adar 29, 1878, V. E.

L. M. Openheimer, 32°	D. Wakelee, 32°
B. B. Richardson, 32°	J. J. McBride, 32°
H. A. Gilpin, 32°	A. C. Baker, 32°
M. F. Mott, 32°	Wm. Melville, 32°
N. B. Yard, 32°	Jas. F. Miller, 32°
M. Strickland, 32°	John R. Fretwell, 18°
I. Lovenberg, 18°	B. W. LeCompte, 30°
James Sorley, 18°	J. P. Evans, 30°
Augustus Wakelee, 18°	H. A. Vaughn, 30°

W. S. Clayton, 18°

"Dei Optimi Maximi Fontis Ac Originis Omnium Rerum Ad Gloriam".

LUX E TENEBRIS *ORDO AB CHAO.*

DEUS MEUMQUE JUS

From the Orient of Galveston, Texas, U. S. A., near the B. B. under the C. C. at that zenith which answers to the 29° 18' 17" North Latitude. The Supreme Council, (Mother Council of the World) of the Sovereigns, the Grand Inspector General, Grand Elect Knights of the Holy House of the Temple, Grand Commanders of the Empire of the 33° and last degree of the Ancient & Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry, for the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States, having its See at Charleston in the State of South Carolina, acting thereunder by its active member at said Orient who is Ex Officio its Deputy.

PD Books

TO

All the Brethren, Knights, Princes and Inspectors General of the Rite, to whom this Letter may come:

HEALTH STABILITY POWER

KNOW YE: That,

Whereas, on this Seventh day of the Hebrew month Veadar A. M. 5638, answering to the 13th day of March, 1878 V. E., there has been presented to us at said Orient a petition from the following named Brethren and Knights of the Rose Croix of Hierodom, residents of the State of Texas who are officially known with us as such, (as are also their Masonic grade and ability respectively), to-wit:
The Ill. Bro. L. M. Openheimer, 32°
The Ill. Bro. Benjamin Ball Richardson, 32°
The Ill. Bro. Henry Addington Gilpin, 32°
The Ill. Bro. Marcus Fulton Mott, 32°
The Ill. Bro. Nahor Biggs Yard, Knight Com. Court of Honor 32°
The Ill. Bro. Miles Strickland, 32°
The Ill. Bro. David Wakelee, 32°
The Ill. Bro. John Johnstone McBride, 32°
The Ill. Bro. Austin Clay Baker, 32°
The Ill. Bro. William Melville, 32°
The Ill. Bro. James T. Miller, 32°

The good Knights Kadosh, Bros. Benjamin Woodward Le Compte, 30°, James Parkham Evans, 30°, Hector Allan Vaughn, 30°, The Brethren and Knights of the Rose Croix, John Richard Fretwell, 18°, Isadore Lovenberg, 18°, James Sorley, 18°, Augustus Wakelee, 18°, F. W. Clayton, 18°, in which they asked to be congregated as Knights of the Rose Croix, and constituted a just, regular and perfect Chapter of Rose Croix, they, their associates and successors, at Galveston aforesaid to be designated as Galveston Chapter No. 1, with all the rights and powers appertaining by usages and statutes to such a Masonic Body.

Now therefore we the Sov. Gr. Inspector General and active member of said Supreme Council of 33°, at this Orient, charged with such duties and fully empowered in the premises do grant the request of said petitioners and do congregate said Brethren as such a Chapter and do issue to them these

Letters Patent of Constitution

creating and constituting them and their associates a just, regular and perfect Chapter of Rose Croix of Hierodom, to be holden at Galveston aforesaid and designated

Galveston Chapter No. 1

and do invest them, thier associates and successors with power to meet, work and transact all legitimate Masonic business as such a Chapter in accordance with the usages and laws of the Rite including within it a Council of Princes of Jerusalem as a Chamber of said Chapter in accordance with Section (7) Seven, Article XXIX of the Statutes of the Supreme Council, and do authorize the officers herein appointed when the requisite number of Princes, or Knights of the Rose Croix, are present at proper times appointed by the Chapter therefor, after proper balloting in each case and favorable results according to the custom in such cases, to confer upon proper applicants so declared worthy, the degrees of this Rite from 14° to 18° inclusive, viz: Knight of the East, Prince of Jerusalem, Knight of the East and West, and Knight of Rose Croix of Hierodom, exacting and receiving such fee or charge therefor as the Statutes of the Supreme Council of 33° may authorize. And said Chapter and its membership are charged to bear true allegiance to said Supreme Council, to be loyal thereto, to observe and obey its statutes and edicts, and the lawful Masonic orders of its M. P. Sov. Gr. Commander, and its other official representatives, and to be governed thereby and by the regulations of the year 1762, the Gr. Constitutions and true Secret Institutes of the year 1786 and the Ancient Statutes of the Knights Rose Croix:—in default of any of which conditions this Letter Patent shall thereby be revoked and held for naught.

And we do appoint the following office bearers to hold their respective offices until their successors shall have been lawfully appointed or elected, and installed; the other officers to be appointed by the M. W. Master, to hold each office respectively during his incumbency unless sooner removed by him.

The Bro. and Knight, Marcus Fulton Mott, 32°, M. W. Master.

The Bro. and Knight, Miles Strickland, 32°, M. E. Sr. Warden.

The Bro. and Knight, James Parkham Evans, 32°, M. V. Jr. Warden.

The Bro. and Knight, Benjamin Woodward Le Compte, 30°, M. V. Orator.

The Bro. and Knight, John Johnstone McBride, 32°, M. V. Almoner.

The Bro. and Knight, David Wakelee, 32°, M. V. Sec'y.

The Bro. and Knight, Nahor Biggs Yard, 32°, M. V. Treas.

The Bro. and Knight, Benjamin Ball Richardson, 32°, M. V. M. C.

and further:

Said Chapter is appointed custodian of the Archives and assets of the late Gilman Chapter No. 1 at said Galveston, extinct.

Donatrev ut Supra.

(Seal) (Signed) PHILIP CROSBY TUCKER, 33° Sov. Gr. Inspector General, Active Member of the Supreme Council of 33° A. & A. Scottish Rite of Freemasonry for the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States of America:—from Texas, and Ex Officio its Deputy for the State of Texas.

OLEANDER COUNCIL

TO THE GLORY OF THE GRAND ARCHITECT OF THE UNIVERSE.

Dieu leveut Odo Ab Chao.
IN DEO FIDUCIA NOSTRA

By the active member of the Supreme Council (Mother Council of the World), of the Inspector's General, Knights Commanders of the House of the Temple of Solomon, of the 33d degree of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Texas Masons, for the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States, whose See is at the Grand Orient of Hierodom at Charleston in the State of South Carolina near the B. B. and under the C. C. of that Zenith which answers unto 32° 46" 33' N. Latitude, who is on duty and in charge of the Freemasonry of said Rite and for the State of Texas, acting by the Authority, in its name, in accordance with the Constitutions and usages of the Rite and the Statutes of said Supreme Council,

WHEREAS

Louis M. Openheimer, 32°	Benjamin F. Disbrow, 32°
Nahor B. Yard, 32°	William K. Alpine, 32°
Austin C. Baker, 32°	Nathaniel H. Ricker, 32°
Louis Schneider, 32°	Calvin W. Preston, 32°
Marcus F. Mott, 32°	Theodore Goldman, 32°
Horace A. Morse, 32°	Herman C. Lange, 32°
Philip Vogel, 30°	Andrew M. Munn, 32°
John T. McCormack, 32°	Wm. M. Andrews, 32°
John Mealy, 32°	Wm. Melville, 32°
Frank D. Harrar, 32°	James S. Sullivan, 32°
John L. Garwood, 32°	Wm. Scrimgeour, 32°
Benjamin W. LeCompte, 32°	Adolph F. Cykoski, 32°
Dexter G. Hitchcock, 32°	Austin B. Chamberlin, 32°
Stephen D. Moore, 32°	Residents of Galveston

and other places within one day's travel of said Galveston in the State of Texas, well known to me as Master of the Royal Secret, 32° of said Rite, have applied to the said Active member to be congregated into, and constituted into a Preceptory of the 30° of said Rite, now therefore well knowing the zeal, intelligence and Masonic ability of said petitioners to accomplish such an undertaking, and sustain the usefulness and influence of such a body of Freemasons, I do by, and in the name of the Supreme Council aforesaid create and constitute said Brethren and Knights Kadosh a Preceptory of such from this day forth and do empower them to meet as such Preceptory at said Galveston by and under the distinctive title of

Oleander Preceptory No. 2.

of the State of Texas, and do warrant and empower them in said Preceptory, to make Knights Kadosh conferring all the degrees of said Rite, from the Nineteenth to the Thirteenth degrees of said Rite inclusive, according to the Constitutions, and Statutes and usages of the Rite, always selecting therefor, good Knights of the Rite who have duly taken and subscribed the oath of allegiance to our Said Supreme Council and observed the same, and as good Knights Kadosh to labor for the good of Masonry, their Country and humanity and enjoy all the rights, benefits and prerogatives of a regular and duly constituted Preceptory of the Kadosh.

And such Active Member I do appoint and Commission,

the Brother Calvin W. Preston, 32°, to be the First Sir Preceptor, Brother Theodore Goldman, 32°, to be the First Sub. Preceptor, and the Brother Louis Schneider, 32°, to be the First Second Sub. Preceptor, the Brother Nahor B. Yard, 32°, to be the First Orator, the Brother Benjamin W. LeCompte, 32°, to be the First Almoner, Brother Adolph F. Cykoski, 32°, to be the First Recorder, Brother Benjamin F. Disbrow, 32°, to be First Treasurer, Brother William Scrimgeour, 32°, to be the First Marshall of Ceremonies, Brother William Morgan Andrews, 32°, to be the First Turcopilier, Brother John Mealy, 32°, to be the First Draper, Brother Horace H. Morse, 32°, to be the First Deacon, Brother Nathaniel H. Ricker, 32°, to be the First Second Deacon, Brother Frank D. Harrar, 32°, to be the First Bearer of the Beauseant, Brother Austin B. Chamberlin, 32°, to be the First Bearer of the Sword Banner, Brother Andrew Munn, 32°, to be the First Bearer of the Third Banner, Brother John T. McCormack, 32°, to be the First Lieutenant of the Guard, Brother William Melville, 32°, to be the First Sentinel.

May the said Preceptory be fortunate and useful.

In testimony whereof, I as the Active Member aforesaid do issue these Letters Temporary and affix my seal hereto this 22d day of the Hebrew Month Ellul, 5642, or the 9th day of September, 1882, V. E.

(Signed) PHILIP C. TUCKER, 33°,
Inspector General and Active Member.

OLEANDER COUNCIL KADOSH.

A meeting was held at the Masonic Hall Orient of Texas, Valley of Galveston, on the 12th day of the Hebrew month Nisan A. M., 5642, corresponding to the 25th day of September V. E. 1882.

There were present Ill. Philip C. Tucker, 33°, S. G. I., General of the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States of America, C. W. Preston, L. Schneider, N. B. Yard, W. Scrimgeour, W. M. Andrews, A. Munn, J. T. McCormack, W. Melville, B. F. Disbrow and A. F. Cykoski and visiting Sir W. L. Stanford of Eagle Council Kadosh No. 1, New Orleans, La.

Sir P. C. Tucker, 33° S. G. I. G., assisted by Sir W. L. Stanford, as Prior, proceeded to constitute and inaugurate

Oleander Kadosh No. 1, after which the officers of this Council were installed in due and ancient form.

C. W. Preston, Preceptor.
L. Schneider, 2d Sub, Preceptor.
N. B. Yard, Orator.
A. F. Cykoski, Recorder,
B. F. Disbrow, Treasurer.
W. Scrimgeour, Marshal.
W. M. Andrews, Turcopilier.
A. Munn, Bearer 3d Banner.
J. T. McCormack, Lieutenant of the Guard.
W. Melville, Sentinel

After the Installation, Sir Philip C. Tucker, 33°, invited the Preceptor to take his seat in the East.

It was proposed to hold the Stated Meeting of the Preceptory on the fourth Friday of each month, at 7:30 o'clock p. m.

There being no further business, the Council was closed.

Attest:
A. F. Cykoski, Recorder. C. W. Preston, Preceptor.

OLEANDER PRECEPTORY NO 1—"LAST MEETING."

A Stated Meeting of Oleander Preceptory No. 1 of Knights Kadosh, A. A. S. R., was held in the Masonic Temple at the Orient of Galveston, Friday Evening, the 30th day of January, A. D. 1885, corresponding to the day of the Hebrew Month A. M. 5644:

Officers present:

Leopold Weiss, 30°, Acting Preceptor.
C. O. Bingham, 32°, Assist. 1st Sub. Preceptor.
F. D. Harrar, 32°, Asst. 2d Sub. Preceptor.
N. B. Yard, 33°, Hon., Orator.
W. M. Andrews, 32°, Turcopilier.
D. Guthrie, 32°, B of 2d Banner.
Wm. Scrimgeour, 32°, M. C.
Wm. Melville, 32°, Sentinel.
H. H. Morse, 32°, Recorder.

The minutes of last meeting of January 25th were read and approved. Brother C. O. Bingham gave an interesting account to the Lodge of his recent visit to Fort Worth Consistory No. 1, and the eventful occasion of its inaugu-

ration and the Installation of Officers, and also described the elegant paraphernalia and working tools of said Consistory. There being no further business before the Lodge, the Preceptory closed in due and Ancient form.

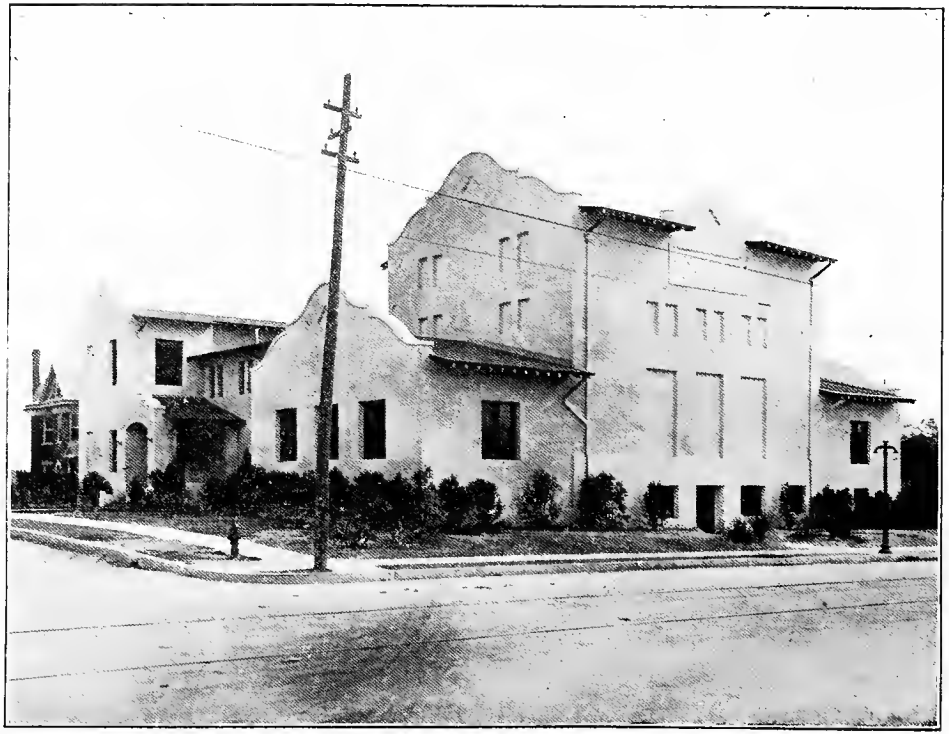
Leopold Weiss, 30°,
Acting Preceptor.

H. H. Morse,
Recorder.

It is presumed that Oleander Council No. 1 derived its name from the bush or shrub known as Oleander, it is the common name for the shrub known to the botanists as Nerium Oleander, it is a native of the Mediterranean and Levant.

It is said in the course of the Peninsular War some French soldiers died in consequence of employing skewers made from freshly cut twigs of Oleander for roasting their meat; this shrub is of numerous varities, it grows luxuriently in the Gulf Coast, especially on Galveston Island and of many Colours.

Galveston is the Mother of Scottish Rite Masonry in Texas. San Felipe Lodge of Perfection No. 1 was established May 15, 1867, now forty nine years ago; hence, it is the Mother of all Bodies in Texas. During the early years of its existence, with only a few members, they had a hard struggle to keep the Body alive. About the year 1882 new blood was added, and a Rose Croix Chapter was instituted. The members soon realized the importance of exemplifying the work in full and ample form. In order to create an interest and propagate the Rite, it was then agreed that none of the Degrees would be communicated, which has been adhered to strictly since that time. From that time the membership began to increase rapidly. In 1898 a Council of Kadosh was petitioned for and granted. In 1902 the present Cathedral was purchased and remodeled from time to time, until it is now one of the finest and best equipped Scottish Rite Cathedrals in the Southern Jurisdiction, valued at about $200,000.00. In 1899 Letters Temporary for a Consistory was granted, and the Brethren from Dallas, Crockett, Beaumont, Orange and Houston displayed great interest in the work, as each of them put on a Degree Team and attended every Reunion for several years. Beaumont, Orange and Houston still keep up the good work. The Galveston Bodies have the distinction of being the first in the Southern Jurisdiction to confer all the Degrees



Scottish Rite Cathedral
Austin, Texas.

from the Fourth to the Thirty-second, inclusive, without book or memorandum.

When James D. Richardson, 33°, Sovereign Grand Commander, visited Galveston, March 2, 1907, he said in his address to the Bodies, "My pleasure has been enhanced by being afforded the opportunity of seeing that which I had never seen before; namely, the conferring at a Reunion of every one of the Degrees of the Rite from the 4° to the 32°, inclusive. With the Bodies here every Degree is "Independent".

AUSTIN BODIES.

LODGE OF PERFECTION.

DEI OPTIMI MAXIMI UNIVERSITATIS RERUM FONTIS AC ORIGINIS AD GLORIAM.

IN DEO FIDUCIA NOSTRA

Orient of Austin in the State of Texas, the fourth day of the Hebrew month A. M. 5642, the twenty-sixth day of November, 1881, V. E.

Albert Pike, Grand Commander of the Supreme Council, (Mother Council of the World), of the Inspectors General, Knight Commanders of the House of the Temple of Solomon, of the 33rd Degree of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry, for the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States of America, Unto all whom it may concern:

Know ye that the Brethren and perfect Elus of the fourteenth degree of the Rite aforesaid, John Wright Glenn, 32°, Henry Lincoln Carleton, John McDonald, John Wesley Robertson, Fred Sterzing, John Knox Donnan, Tom Murrah, Dennis Corwin, Frank Wright Glenn, John Rufus Blocker, Joseph Charles Petmecky, James William La Rue, Mortimer Pierson Summerrow, Newell McDonald, Adolph Goldman, 32°, Walter Tips and Nathan Curtis Strong, residing in or near the said City of Austin, having in due form preferred to me their prayer to be constituted a Lodge of Perfection of that Degree thereat, and for the inauguration of such Lodge, by the name and title of Fidelity Lodge of Perfection, No. Four, of the State of Texas and for the installation of the officers thereof; and everything in that behalf required by the Statutes having been done and consented to by them and the

Brethren hereinafter named having been duly elected and appointed respectively to be officers:

Therefore, I, the said Grand Commander, have on this day proceeded to constitute, and have constituted and inaugurated the said Lodge of Perfection composed of the Brethren and Perfect Elus aforesaid, in ample form, and it is now established, to be known as aforesaid, and to sit and work at the Orient aforesaid; and I have thereupon installed in office the Brethren elected and appointed, the former to serve from this time forward, until the end of the full term of three years from and after the 22nd day of February, 1882, and until their successors shall be elected and installed, and the latter to serve during the pleasure of the Venerable Master, that is to say:

In the office of Venerable Master, the Bro. John Wright Glenn, 32°.

In that of Senior Warden, the Bro. Henry Lincoln Carleton.

In that of Junior Warden, the Bro. John McDonald.

In that of Orator, the Bro. John Wesley Robertson.

In that of Almoner, the Bro. Fred Sterzing.

In that of Secretary, the Bro. Tom Murrah.

In that of Treasurer, the Bro. John Knox Donnan.

In that of Master of Ceremonies, the Bro. Dennis Corwin.

In that of Expert, the Bro. Frank Wright Glenn.

In that of Assistant Expert, the Bro. John Rufus Blocker.

In that of Captain of the Host, the Bro. Joseph Charles Petmecky.

In that of Tiler, the Bro. James William La Rue.

And the said Brethren having taken the vows of Allegiance and office, and having been duly charged, and assumed their stations and places, I do hereby declare and proclaim that Fidelity Lodge of Perfection No. Four, aforesaid, is duly constituted and inaugurated, and its officers installed, and its works duly opened by me and in full vigor. May it have prosperity and continuance.

In perpetual Testimony whereof, I do now hereunto set my hand and affix the seal of my arms of office, at the Orient aforesaid, the day and year aforesaid.

(SEAL)

Albert Pike, 33°,
Grand Commander.

A. & A. S. R. For the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States, Fidelity Lodge of Perfection No. 4.

Second Meeting.

2nd day of December, 1881.

At a called meeting held this evening there were present John W. Glenn, 32°, V. M.; John McDonald, Junior Warden; Tom Murrah, Secretary; Frank W. Glenn, Expert; Brothers Newell McDonald, Charles S. Morse 32°, Adolph Goldman 32°, and the two latter Deputy Inspectors General.

The V. M. appointed Bro. Newell McDonald, Sentinel pro tem.

The Lodge was then opened in due form.

Deputy Inspector General Adolph Goldman 32°, from the Committee on Hall, which had been appointed by the Ven. Master during the past week, reported that satisfactory arrangements had been made with the chapter for the use of Masonic Hall, subject to the approval of Austin Lodge A. F. & A. M.

The Venerable Master appointed the following committee on by-laws: A. Goldman 32°, Deputy Inspector General; H. L. Carleton, S. W., and John McDonald, J. W.

On motion of A. Goldman 32°, Deputy Inspector General, the fee for the degrees from the 4th to the 14th was fixed at $35.00.

On motion the Lodge fixed the time for its regular meetings on the second and fourth Tuesday evenings in each month, until the adoption of our By-Laws. The next regular meeting to be held on the second Tuesday evening in the present month.

There being no further business the Lodge was then closed with ceremony.

Approved: Tom Murrah,
Secretary.

Third Meeting.

13th December, 1881.

At a regular meeting of the Lodge held this evening, there were present John W. Glenn 32, V. M.; Henry L. Carleton, S. W.; John McDonald, J. W.; John W. Robertson, Orator; Fred Sterzing, Almoner, Tom Murrah, Secretary; John K. Donnan, Treasurer; Dennis Corwin, Master of Ceremonies; Frank W. Glenn, Expert; Alexander Gardner, Assistant Expert; James W. La Rue, Tiler, and Adolph Goldman, 32°, Deputy Inspector General.

The Lodge was opened in due form.

Minutes of the called meeting held on the 2nd inst. read, corrected and approved.

The Almoner made his report which showed that there was 75 cents in hand.

The following appointed officer was installed, Alexander Gardner, Assistant Expert.

Bro. A. Goldman, chairman of the committee on by-laws made the following report. See manuscript copy of by-laws for said report.

The Committee on Hall reported that Austin Lodge, A. F. & A. M., had approved the action of the Chapter allowing this Lodge the use of the Hall until July, 1882, at the rate of $40.00 per annum.

Report adopted and committee discharged.

On motion the Secretary was instructed to procure the necessary stationery for the use of the Lodge.

On motion the V. M. appointed Bros. John W. Robertson, Fred Sterzing, John K. Donnan and Tom Murrah a committee on a seal and blank stationery for the Lodge.

The V. M. reported that he had received the supply of books for the Lodge which was properly distributed among the officers of the Lodge.

There being no further business the lodge was then closed without ceremony.

Approved: Tom Murrah,
Secretary.

Fidelity Lodge of Perfection No. 4.
Charter is dated March 17, 1883.

Charter Members.

Henry Lincoln Carleton.	Alexander Gardner.
John McDonald.	Joseph Charles Petmecky.
John Knox Donnan.	James William La Rue.
John Wesley Robertson.	John Rufus Blocker.
Fred Sterzing.	John Wright Glenn.
Tom Murrah.	Adolph Goldman.
Newell McDonald.	Mortimer Pierson Summerrow
Dennis Corwin.	Nathan Curtis Strong.
Frank Wright Glenn.	Walter Tips.

OFFICERS.

Henry L. Carleton, V. M.
John McDonald, S. W.
John Knox Donnan, Jun. Warden.

John W. Robertson, Orator.
Tom Murrah, Secretary.
Newell McDonald, Treasurer.
Dennis Corwin, Master of Cer.
Fred Sterzing, Almoner.

PHILIP C. TUCKER CHAPTER NO. 1.

First Meeting.

Masonic Hall ,Austin, Texas, Jan. 8, 1882.

In accordance with previous arrangements the following named Perfect Elus, members of Fidelity Lodge of Perfection No. 4, A. & A. S. R.: J. W. La Rue, John McDonald, Newell McDonald, Henry L. Carleton, N. C. Strong, Fred Sterzing and M. P. Summerrow met A. Goldman, 32°, Deputy Inspector General for the Central Province of Texas, who being assisted by Charles S. Morse, 32°, a Knight Commander of the Court of Honor, and Deputy Inspector General of the Northern Province of Texas, and John W. Glenn, 32°, and Venerable Master of Fidelity Lodge No. 4, communicated the degrees from the Fifteenth to the Eighteenth to the above named brethren.

After which they went into the election of Officers for the next three years, which resulted as follows:

B. John W. Glenn, Wise Master.
B. Henry L. Carleton, Senior Warden.
B. John McDonald, Junior Warden.
B. M. P. Summerrow, Orator.
B. Fred Sterzing, Almoner.
B. Tom Murrah, Secretary.
B. Newell McDonald, Treasurer.

After which by a unanimous vote the Chapter was called Philip C. Tucker Chapter No. 1, Rose Croix.

The cash receipts for the evening were as follows:

Fred Sterzing	$20.00
N. C. Strong	20.00
Jno. McDonald	20.00
Newell McDonald	20.00
M. P. Summerrow	20.00
Total	$100.00

A sketch of the above was furnished me by a Goldmann, 32°.

Tom Murrah,
Secretary.

Second Meeting.

Orient of Hierodom at the City of Austin, and State of Texas, under the Zenith which answers to the 30° 30' North Latitude.

Masonic Hall January 31st, 1882, V. E.

In pursuance with previous arrangements Adolph Goldman, 32°, and Deputy Inspector General who being assisted by Charles Solomon Morse, 32°, a Knight Commander of the Court of Honor, inaugurated Philip C. Tucker Chapter of Knights Rose Croix No. 1, by the installation of the following officers elect, to-wit:

John W. Glenn, 32°, Wise Master.
Henry L. Carleton, Senior Warden.
John McDonald, Junior Warden.
Mortimer P. Summerrow, Orator.
Tom Murrah, Secretary.
Newell McDonald, Treasurer.
and Fred Sterzing, Almoner.

During the installation ceremonies, Mrs. J. W. Glenn, Mrs. L. M. Crooker, Miss Ella R. Carter, Miss Bertha Goldman, and others furnished appropriate music in a very handsome manner.

After which the Chapter and its guests repaired to the Banquet Hall where a handsome supper had been prepared for the occasion by Bro. Newell McDonald, and thus the meeting closed.

Tom Murrah,
Secretary.

Third Meeting. 7th of February, 1882. Called meeting.

J. W. Glenn, 32°, W. M.
H. L. Carleton, S. W.
John McDonald, J. W.
M. P. Summerrow, Orator.
Fred Sterzing, Almoner.
Tom Murrah, Secretary.
Newell McDonald, Treasurer.
J. W. LaRue, Tiler.

Meeting called to communicate the 15th, 16th, 17th, and 18th degrees to the following:
John K. Donnan,
Joseph C. Petmecky, Dennis Corwin and Alex Gardner.

DEI OPTIMI MAXIMI UNIVERSITATIS RERUM
FONTIS AC ORIGINIS AD GLORIAM.
IN DEO FIDUCIA NOSTRA.

Orient of Austin in the State of Texas, the 10th day of the Hebrew month Schebet A. M., 5641, the 31st day of January, 1882, V. E.

We, Philip Crosby Tucker, 33°, Inspector General, Active Member of the Supreme Council (Mother Council of the World), of the Inspectors General, Knight Commanders of the House of the Temple of Solomon, of the 33rd Degree of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry, for the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States of America, unto all whom it may concern.

Know ye that the Brethren and Knights of the 18th Degree of the Rite aforesaid, Adolph Goldman, 32°, John Wright Glenn, 32°, Henry Lincoln Carleton, 18° John McDonald, 18°, Tom Murrah, 32°, Nathan C. Strong, Newell McDonald, James W. LaRue, Mortimer Pierson Summerrow and Fred Sterzing, residing in or near the said City of Austin, having in due form presented to me their prayer to be constituted a Chapter of that Degree thereat, and for the inauguration of such Chapter, by the name and title of Philip C. Tucker Rose Croix Chapter No. 1, of the State of Texas, and for the installation of the officers thereof; and everything in that behalf required by the Statutes having been done and consented to by them, and the Brethren hereinafter named having been duly elected and appointed respectively to be officers.

Therefore, as I could not attend in person, my Deputy Inspector for the Central Province acting for me, Brother Adolph Goldman, 32°, I have on this day proceeded to constitute, and have constituted and inaugurated the said Rose Croix Chapter composed of the Brethren and Knights aforesaid, in ample form, and it is now established, to be known as aforesaid, and to sit and work at the Orient aforesaid; and I have thereupon installed in office the Brethren elected and appointed, the former to serve from this time forward, until the end of the full term of three years from and after the Thursday after Easter, 1882, V. E., and until their successors shall be elected and installed, and the latter to serve during the pleasure of the Chapter, that is to say:

In the office of Wise Master the Bro. John W. Glenn, 32°.
In that of Senior Warden, the Bro. Henry L. Carleton, 18°.

In that of Junior Warden, the Bro. John McDonald, 18°.
In that of Orator, the Brother,
In that of Almoner, the Bro.
In that of Secretary, the Bro. Tom Murrah, 30°.
In that of Treasurer, the Bro. Newell McDonald.
In that of Master of Ceremonies, the Bro.
In that of Expert, the Brother.
In that of Assistant Expert, the Bro.
In that of Standard Bearer, the Bro.
In that of Guardian Temple, the Bro.
and in that of Tiler

And the said Brethren having taken the vows of Allegiance and office, and having been duly charged, by said Deputy Inspector General for me, and assumed their stations and places, I do hereby declare and proclaim that Philip C. Tucker Rose Croix Chapter No. 1 aforesaid, is duly constituted and inaugurated, and its officers installed, and its works duly opened by me and in full vigor. May it have prosperity and continuance.

In perpetual testimony whereof, I do now hereunto set my hand and affix the seal of my arms of office, at the Orient aforesaid, the day and year aforesaid.

(Seal) PHILIP CROSBY TUCKER, 33°
Inspector General, Active Member of our said Sup. Council of 33° on duty in and for the State of Texas.

Charter is dated 22nd day of Tebeth, A. M. 5642. (No other date.)

Charter Members.

Adolph Goldman, 32°.
John Wright Glenn, 32°.
Henry Lincoln Carleton, 18°.
John McDonald, 18°.
Tom Murrah, 18°.
Nathan Curtis Strong, 18°.
Newell McDonald, 18°.
James W. Larue, 18°.
Mortimer Pearson Summerrow, 18°.
and Fred Sterzing, 18°.

OFFICERS.

John W. Glenn, Wise Master.
Henry L. Carleton, S. W.
John McDonald, Junior Warden.
Mortimer P. Summerrow, Orator.

(Note. The 22nd of Tebeth, 5642, seems to correspond to the 2nd January, 1883.)

ORIENT OF TEXAS, VALLEY OF AUSTIN.

On Thursday, February 18th, 1915, Illustrious Brother Sam P. Cochran, 33°, S. G. I. G., in Texas, called together the Scottish Rite Masons of the 30th and higher degrees at a meeting held in the Scottish Rite Cathedral and thereupon instituted James D. Richardson Council of Knights Kadosh, No. 4, with all customary formalities, and at the same time installed the following officers with full ceremony:

Commander, William Gilmer Bell, 33°, Hon.
First Lieutenant Commander, James Wooten McClendon, 32°.
Second Lieutenant Commander, William George Franklin, 32°, K.C.C.H.
Chancellor, Hiram Augustus Wroe, 32°.
Orator, Earle Bradford Mayfield, 32°.
Almoner, Malcolm Hiram Reed, 32°.
Recorder, Joseph John Atkinson, 32°.
Treasurer, William Knox Donnan, 33°, Hon.
Marshal of Ceremonies, William Theodore Pfaefflin, 32°.
Turcopilier, Wilberforce Hurlbut Young, 32°.
Draper, Alonzo Timothy McKean, 32°.
First Deacon, Harry Bascomb Barnhart, 32°.
Second Deacon, Milton Morris, 32°.
Bearer of Beauseant, James Charles Goldbaum, 32°.
Bearer of White Standard, Stephen Burt Secord, 32°.
Bearer of Black Standard, Bishop Lafayette Vann, 32°.
Lieutenant of Guard, James Edward Smith, 32°.
Sentinel, Beverly Sandford Dickinson, 32°.

After a long and interesting address by the Sovereign Grand Inspector General the Council was declared duly adjourned and the meeting was closed.

W. G. Bell, 33°, Hon., Preceptor.
James W. McClendon, 32°, 1st Sub. Preceptor.
W. G. Franklin, 32°, K.C.C.H., 2nd Sub. Preceptor.
Joseph John Atkinson, 32°, Recorder.

Be it known, that I, Sam P. Cochran, Sovereign Grand Inspector General in the State of Texas, U. S. A., do hereby issue Letters Temporary to the following brethren who shall constitute the officers and members of JAMES D. RICHARDSON PRECEPTORY OF KNIGHTS KADOSH No. 4, located at Austin, Texas, to-wit: , ,

OFFICERS.

In the office of Preceptor, the Bro. William Gilmer Bell, 33°, Hon.

In that of First Sub. Preceptor the Bro. James Wooten McClendon, 32°.

In that of Second Sub. Preceptor, the Bro. William George Franklin, 32°, K.C.C.H.

In that of Chancellor, the Bro. Hiram Augustus Wroe, 32°.

In that of Orator, the Bro. Earle Bradford Mayfield,32°.

In that of Almoner, the Bro. Malcolm Hiram Reed 32°.

In that of Recorder, the Bro. Joseph John Atkinson, 32°.

In that of Treasurer, the Bro. John Knox Donnan, 33°, Hon.

In that of Master of Ceremonies, the Bro. William Theodore Pfaefflin, 32°.

In that of Turcopilier, the Bro. Wilberforce Hurlburt Young, 32°.

In that of Draper, the Bro. Alonzo Timothy MeKean, 32°.

In that of First Deacon, the Bro. Harry Bascomb Barnhart, 32°.

In that of Second Deacon, the Bro. Milton Morris. 32°.

In that of Bearer of Beauseant, the Bro. James Charles Goldbaum, 32°.

In that of Bearer of White Standard, Stephen Burt Secord, 32°.

In that of Bearer of Black Standard, Bishop Lafayette Vann, 32°.

In that of Lieutenant of Guard, James Edward Smith, 32°

In that of Sentinel, Beverley Sandford Dickinson, 32°, and as Members Brothers,

(See list of members attached.)

Alexander, Abe,
Anderson, Arthur Felix,
Armstrong, William Edward,
Atkinson, Joseph John
Bahn, Gustavus Adolphus,
Hudson, Wellborn Royston,
Jhonson, Gustav,
Jones, Sam Houston,
Kingsbury, William Sauer,
Krohn, Edward John,

Barnhart, Henry Bascomb,
Baxter, Harry Ernest,
Behrns, Francis Marion,
Bell, William Gilmer,
Blackburn, William Decatur,
Brady, Oscar Ludwig,
Bridges, Robert Alexander,
Briggs, Ritchie Jones,
Brueggerhof, William,
Busch, John,
Butte, George Charles,
Cage, James Bailiss,
Caldwell, Jesse Oliver,
Calhoun, George,
Carleton, Henry Lincoln,
Caswell, Daniel Haskell,
Chance, Hiram Amasa,
Christal, Thomas Jefferson,
Clark, John Simon,
Costley, John Lee,
Couch, Stephen Edmund,
Crockett, Vernon,
Davis, Louis,
Dickinson, Beverly Sandford,
Donnan, John Knox,
Edwards, Joseph Marion,
Eilers, August Johnson,
Ellingson, Elling A.,
Elliott, Martyn,
Endress, George Albert,
Erhard, Chester,
Faulk, John Henry,
Fernandez, Jose Richard,
Fiegel, George Adam Bernard,
Finch, Howell Mallory,
Finks, Frank Fielding,
Frank, Ike,
Frank, Meyer,
Franklin, William George,
Funk, Joseph,
Gage, Stephen Norris,
Gammel, Hans Peter Nelson,
Gardiner, Alexander,
Gilfillan, William Lamberton,
Goldbaum, James Charles,
Goodman, Walter Edwin,
Kuse, Walter Andrew,
Lee, Henry Bascomb,
Low, Theodor,
Lowber, James William,
McCaleb, William Edward,
McClendon, James Wooten,
McCord, William Allen,
McKean, Alonzo Timothy,
McLaughlin, James Wilson,
Manor, Joseph Blake,
Maxwell, Frank Alexander,
Mayfield, Earle Bradford,
Melasky, Hyman,
Meyer, Theodore Philip,
Mikeska, Edward Francis,
Morley, Guilford, Seymour,
Morris, Milton,
Muenster, Joe Harry,
Netwon, Gus,
Nolan, Hugh Arthur,
Nordlander, A. G. E.
Pace, D. C.
Petmecky, Joseph Charles,
Pfaefflin, William Theodore,
Pope, John Burwell,
Rector, James Boridin,
Reed, David Cleveland,
Reed, Malcolm Hiram,
Robinson, Charles Musgrove,
Scovill, Frank Ellsworth,
Seaholm, Julius,
Secord, Stephen Burt,
Shackelford, Albert Scott,
Shackelford, Samuel Scott,
Silver, Moritz,
Slaughter, James Marshall,
Smith, James Edward,
Stark, Henry J. Lutcher,
Sterzing, Fred,
Stiles, Francis Elmo,
Tomlinson, David George,
Vann, Bishop Lafayatte,
Von Rosenberg, F. C.
Walker, James Clair,
Walker, Thomas Bailey,
Washington, William Claude,

PD Books

Graham, James Walter,
Hall, Edwin Stevenson,
Hamilton, James Robert,
Hancock, Allan Emmitt,
Herndon, James Flemon,
Hilgartner, Henry Lewis,
Hofheinz, Oscar Gatson,
Holt, Frank,
Hudson, Samuel Edward,
Waterston, James Sr.,
Welch, Francis Horace,
Wilkins, Frank Lee,
Williams, Abraham,
Wood, Joe Harrison,
Wroe, Hiram Augustus,
Wroe, Samuel Kenner,
Young, Wilberforce Hurlbut,
Ziller, Robert Lee,

In testimony whereof I hereby set my hand and seal this EIGHTEENTH day of February, in the year NINETEEN HUNDRED AND FIFTEEN.

(Signed) Sam P. Cochran, 33°,
Sovereign Grand Inspector General in Texas.

On the 18th Feb. 1915, Bro Sam P. Cochran, after the Dedication of the Cathedral called together a meeting, open to all Scottish Rite Masons and installed the officers named above and declared them to have the power to work, etc. We drew up no minutes of this installation, but think we will set apart a page of the records for that purpose.

On March 1, a special meeting of the Council was held for electing candidates, present.

William G. Bell, 33°, Hon. Commander.
James W. McClendon, 32°, First Lt. Commander.
William G. Franklin, 32°, KCCH, Second Lt. Commander.
John K. Donnan, 33°, Hon., Treasurer.
Joseph J. Atkinson, 32°, Secretary.
W. T. Pfaefflin, 32°, Almoner pro tem.
Gustav Johnson, 32°, Sentinel.
Other Knights present, B. L. Vann, 32°, M. Silver, 32°, S. B. Secord, 32°, G. S. Morley, 32°, H. B. Lee, 32°.

On March 1, 1915, the first regular meeting was held:
William G. Bell, 33°, Hon., Commander.
James W. McClendon, 32°, First Lt. Commander.
William G. Franklin, 32°, K.C.C.H., Second Lt. Commander.
M. H. Reed, 32°, Almoner.
J. J. Atkinson, 32°, Secretary.
Gustav Johnson, Sentinel, pro tem.
Others present, W. T. Pfaefflin, 32°; G. S. Morley, 32°, G. A. Bahn, 32°, K.C.C.H., and S. B. Secord, 32°.

Candidates were elected and formal business transacted.

PD Books

ORIENT OF TEXAS, VALLEY OF AUSTIN.

On Friday, February 11th, 1916, the members of James D. Richardson Council of Knights Kadosh, No. 4, were called together to meet Illustrious Brother Sam P. Cochran, 33°, S. G. I. G., who desired to constitute the Council and install the officers and to deliver the permanent Charter.

The Preceptory accordingly met at 2 p. m. and the prescribed ceremonies of constitution were performed under the direction of the Inspector General, with Illustrious Brother Jewel P. Lightfoot, 33°, Hon., acting as Grand Master of Ceremonies.

The following officers were duly installed:

William G. Bell, 33°, Hon., as Preceptor.

James Wooten McClendon, 32°, K.C.C.H., as 1st Sub. Preceptor.

William George Franklin, 32°, K.C.C.H., as 2nd Sub. Preceptor.

Hiram Augustus Wroe, 32°, K.C.C.H., as Chancellor.

Earle Bradford Mayfield, 32°, as Orator, by proxy.

Malcolm Hiram Reed, 32°, K.C.C.H., as Almoner.

Joseph John Atkinson, 32°, K.C.C.H., as Recorder.

John Knox Donnan, 33°, Hon., as Treasurer.

William Theodore Pfaefflin, 32°, as Marshal of Ceremonies.

Wilberforce H. Young, 32°, K.C.C.H., as Turcopilier.

Alonzo Timothy McKean, 32°, as Draper.

Harry B. Barnhart, 32°, as First Deacon, by proxy.

Milton Morris, 32°, as Second Deacon.

James Charles Goldbaum, 32°, as Bearer of Beauseant, by proxy.

Stephen Burt Secord, 32°, as Bearer of White Standard.

Bishop Lafayette Vann, 32°, as Bearer of Black Stand-

James Edward Smith, 32°, as Lieutenant of Guard, by proxy.

Edward White, 30°, Sentinel.

When the ceremonies were completed, which included a musical program under the direction of B. T. Wheatley, 30°, Musical Director and Organist, and nothing further appearing for attention, the box of F. A. was passed, and the Council adjourned.

William G. Bell, 33°, Hon., Preceptor.

PD Books

James W. McClendon, 32°, K.C.C.H., 1st Sub. Preceptor.
William George Franklin, 32°, K.C.C.H., 2nd Sub- Preceptor.
Recorder Joseph J. Atkinson, 32°, K.C.C.H.

ORIENT OF TEXAS, VALLEY OF AUSTIN.

On February 11th, 1916, at about 5:00 p. m., the Charter Members of Austin Consistory No. 4, were called together by Illustrious Brother Sam P. Cochran, 33°, S. G. I. G., for the purpose of instituting the Consistory and setting same to work under Letters Temporary.
With the usual short ceremony and instructions the Consistory was instituted and started to work with the following officers in charge:

James Wooten McClendon, 32 K.C.C.H., as Master of Kadosh.
Hiram Augustus Wroe, 32°, K.C.C.H., as Prior.
Wilberforce Hurlbut Young, 32°, K.C.C.H., as Preceptor.
William Theodore Pfaefflin, 32°, as Chancellor.
George Charles Butte, 32°, as Minister of State.
Malcolm Hiram Reed, 32°, K.C.C.H., as Almoner.
Joseph John Atkinson, 32°, K.C.C.H., as Registrar.
John Knox Donnan, 33°, Hon., as Treasurer.
Joe Henry Muenster, 32°, K. C. C. H., as Prelate.
D. C. Pace, 32°, K.C.C.H., as Master of Ceremonies, by proxy.
Allan Emmett Hancock, 32°, K.C.C.H., as Expert.
Beverly Sanford Dickinson, 32°, as Assistant Expert.
Moritz, Silver, 32°, K.C.C.H., as Captain of Guards.
Gustave Johnson, 32°, as Tiler.

After addresses by the Master of Kadosh and many of the Brethren present, the Consistory was adjourned.

James W. McClendon, 32°, K.C.C.H.,
Master of Kadosh.
H. A. Wroe, 32°, K.C.C.H., Prior.
Wilber H. Young, 32°, K.C.C.H., Preceptor.
Joseph J. Atkinson, 32°, K.C.C.H., Registrar.

PD Books

ORIENT OF TEXAS, VALLEY OF AUSTIN.

First called meeting of Austin Consistory, Number 4, held on Friday, February 11th, 1916, at 8 p. m., for election of candidates.

A quorum being present, the Consistory was opened with the following officers in attendance.

Master of Kadosh, James W. McClendon, 32°, K.C.C.H.
Prior, W. G. Franklin, 32°, K.C.C.H., pro tem.
Preceptor, W. G. Bell, 33° Hon., pro tem.
Registrar, J. J. Atkinson, 32°, K.C.C.H.
Steward, Gus Johnson, 32°.
Others present were:
W. A. Kuse, 32°
R. A. Modrall, 32°
Moritz Silver, 32° K.C.C.H.
J. H. Muenster, 32° K.C.C.H.
F. E. Rightor, 32°
G. A. Bahn, 32° K.C.C.H.
B. S. Dickinson, 32°
M. H. Reed, 32° K.C.C.H.
W. E. Armstrong, 32°

Bro. Samuel P. Cochran, 33° Hon., S. G. I. G., having granted a Dispensation, to be mailed from Dallas, the following petitions were read:

Several resolutions were offered and dispensed with.

Nothing further appearing for attention the Consistory was closed in ample form.

James W. McClendon, 32° K.C.C.H., Master of Kadosh.
W. G. Franklin, 32° K.C.C.H., Prior pro tem.
Wilbur H. Young, 32° K.C.C.H., Preceptor.
J. J. Atkinson, 32 K.C.C.H., Registrar.

PD Books

DEMISED BODIES.

Austin, Texas, Sept. 17th, 1884.

W. M. Ireland, 33°,
Secty. Genl.,
Washington, D. C.

Dear Sir and Bro.:

With this I hand you the annual returns of our three bodies of the Rite here as follows:

Fidelity Lodge of Perfection No. 4, on 24 members and 1 initiated	$26.00
Philip C. Tucker Chapter Rose Croix No. 1, on 19 members and 2 initiated	25.00
Orient Council Knights Kadosh No. 1, on 14 members and 2 initiated	20.00
Total for the three Bodies	$71.00

I inclose you sight draft for $75.00 on Bro. Webber. Please collect and take our dues out of it, and remit me the remainder by Postal note.

We sent this $75.00 to the Supreme Council in October, 1882, to pay for our Charter for a particular Consistory, but Bro. Pike would not give the Charter unless we took a set of Books and we are not able to pay for the Books now, and need this $75.00. Hence this arrangement for you to draw it and dispose of it as directed.

By reference to page 173, transactions of Supr. Council, October, 1882, you will see that we are credited with this $75.00.

I hope you will find my returns correct this time.

Fraternally,
Tom Murrah,
Recorder.

Austin, Texas, Sept. 17, 1884.

$75.00.....At sight.....pay to the Order of the Secretary of the Supreme Council of the South Jurist. Seventy-five.....Dollars, Value received, and charge the same to account of

To Bro. Webber,
Trs. Gen. Washington.

Tom Murrah,
Recorder.

PD Books

Orient of Austin, February 14th, 1882.

Dear Sir and Bro.:

At 11:10 I returned this day from San Antonio, after taking now my dinner I will give you my experience gathered there. In the first place, I was received by all those I could see of our 32° and 33° with apparent much pleasure.

February 15th. Called away yesterday. I could not resume my letter until this 11 October. The first man I called upon was Bro. E. Rieche, with whom I had already been in correspondence. He gave me little or no hope for a Lodge; after a long conversation, he seemed to acknowledge that I had some justice in my remark, but limited stringency of the money market. I told him that I was not empowered to give a promise, but that if he would bring up two candidates, 10 M. M. of good standing, whose enemies could not approach them with anything improper, I would use my intercession with you to make him the 11th free of charge. I have no doubt that you will approve of this promise, as if it were more than 10 you would remit the fee anyhow; he promised to use his influence. Next I saw Bro. Smye, 32°, who had when you were in San Antonio and who has now a suffering wife, whom at times he cannot leave alone, but who visited Bro. Pike at the Lodge room and requested him to make his excuses to you. He was taken in at once with the idea to form a Lodge of Perfection, counted at once the 8 higher and promised to raise the other four by himself. I will not confer a degree on any one, who does not stand on the top of the ladder as an honest man and good Mason and to ascertain the views of all members that may join, I shall take one by one aside and ask if he has any objections to any one proposed and I will refuse all who under such objections cannot justify before a proper committee, I answered and that settled the conversation. When they saw that I had not come to take only their money, they agreed with me. Bro. Smye and me went by a hack (footing not fashionable now in San Antonio) to see Bro. N. H. Gould, 33°. He felt himself highly flattered that a man of my distinction should pay him a visit of honor, etc. I answered that I was much flattered by his good opinion, but the boot was on the wrong leg, that I came to ask information and advice from him and therefore must decline all his flattering compliments. This brought him out and speaking with Smye about the different candidates, they made up eight, besides those having already the degrees. Bro. Gould declares that him and Bro. Frees had visited you at the Hoard

PD Books

house. Bro. Frees also agreed that a Lodge of Perfection would prosper and so I left Monday morn under the full conviction that I had gained all I went over for, the certainty of establishing a good Lodge of Perfection. My expenses were $15.25, the larger amount belongs to carriage hire, for I told you walking at present is not the fashion in San Antonio, as bootmakers don't make the boots high enough generally. I hope that I will be able to create a good Lodge of Perfection in San Antonio so that I can have the pride of having succeeded where you and Albert Pike had failed and I will be proud if I can raise the three bodies of A. & A. S. R. when all eight deputies have raised but one all together.

Bro. Smye paid Bro. Morse, $57.50 for 31° and 32°, has recd. Legenda Readings and Patents, but no M. and Dogmas. He wishes to have the morals and dogmas in one volume and if he has to pay for them now.

I enclose check for $20 Fred Sterzing; please return his note.

Yours fraternally,

A. Goldman, 32°,
Dep. Insp. Genl.

To
Philip C. Tucker, 33°,
Insp. General,
S. C. S. T. W. S.,
Galveston, Texas.

Orient of Austin, Nov. 7, 1882.

Dear Bro. Tucker:

Your favor of 3d inst. came duly to hand, but I felt too unwell to write to you. Sommerrow has received his patents all right, but otherwise nothing has been heard neither from you nor from Washington.

A. Goldman, 32°, Deputy Inspector General; Chas. S. Morse. 32°. Deputy Inspector General; Henry L. Carleton, 32°; John McDonald, 32°; John K. Donnan, 32°; Tom Murrah, 32°; M. P. Sommerrow, 32°; Newel McDonald, 32°; Fred Sterzing 32°; Joe Petmecky, 32°; these are the names of the future Austin Consistory.

Morse has not yet called a meeting of the Council, nor have we had any meeting of the other bodies. Next Tuesday is regular meeting of Lodge of Perfection and I would wish to know from you whether, if our permanent Letters of Con-

PD Books

stitution does not arrive, the lodge in my presence, can hold its meeting.

Hearty salutations to you and yours,

Yours ever true,
A. Goldman, 32°,
Deputy Inspector General.

To
Bro. P. C. Tucker, 33°,
Active Member,
Galveston, Texas.

Orient of Austin, October 12th, 1882.

Dear Bro. Tucker:

In conformity with my letter of Sunday, I send you enclosed check for $138.85 on New York, which I am assured will be worth its face value in Washington. It will pay

1. Charter for Consistory	$ 75.00	
Commission on 50.00		$ 5.00
2. Charter for Perfection	10.00	
Exchange		.35
3. Charges for Rose Croix Books (30c I paid here but forgot)	2.70	
Check		138.85
4. Deg. 31 & 32 Newell McDonald	50.00	
5. Patents Newell McDonald	6.50	
	$144.20	$144.20

By registered parcel mail, I send you two patents of Mortimer Pierson Sommerrow, Charter of Perfection Lodge No. 4. Petition for Charter for Consistory and Petition for Charter for Fidelity Lodge of Perfection No. 4. Of the $2.70 for Chapter, 30 cents belongs to me, I forgot to deduct them, but will take them off when I collect your charges on Orient Council. Please send Patents for Newell McDonald, born August 6, 1884, in Gango County, Ohio. a mechanic by trade, received the Degrees on October 7, 1882,

I renew my best fraternal salutations to you, Bro. Pike, and all New Orleans members and hope that you may enjoy your voyage and the sessions.

Yours truly,
A. Goldman, 32°.

Orient of Austin, Nov. 6, Saturday, 1884.

My Dear Good Bro.:

Bros. Pike and Ireland just left me, after conferring upon me the 33°. To you I am indebted to this honor, words fail

PD Books

me to express my thanks to you; be assured, however, that I not only fully appreciate your friendship and good will towards me and never shall forget this as well as all other kind services before, but that in every respect I shall show my thanks by deed and not only by words.

I am improving but very slow, for I am too much reduced to pick up rapidly. I had to take up my finger-rings, for I dropped them from my hands, so much have my fingers decreased.

Enclosed please find exchange for $90.00 less exchange for Underhill & Davis.

Yours with compliments to all,

To A. Goldman, 33°
Bro. Philip C. Tucker, 33°, Honor. Inspector Genl.,
Active Member S. G. C. South Juris. Your Deputy.
Galveston, Texas.

ORIENT COUNCIL OF KADOSH NO. 1 was established at Austin, Texas, July 1, 1882, by Philip C. Tucker, 33rd Sovereign Grand Inspector General and active member of the Supreme Council, assisted by Brother Adolphus Goldman, 32°, Deputy Inspector at Austin, first officers elected, were:

Charles S. Morse, 32°, K.C.C.H., Commander.
H. L. Carleton, 32°, First Lieut. Commander.
John McDonald, 32°, Second Lieut. Commander.
Tom Murrah, 32°, Recorder.

The records show dues paid for Orient Council as late as September, 1884.

Austin Consistory No. 3 was instituted October 19, 1882, the author is unable to find any data more than above mentioned in the archives of Brother Tucker. However, Brother H. L. Carleton, 33°, Hon., writes as follows:

"Dear Brother Hotchkiss, pardon my delay in answering your favor of the 3rd, my recollections of Orient Council are somewhat dim, except that, " 'I know something about the beginning of it,' " I have every reason to for it began under a Cloud. Brother Tucker came up from Galveston for the especial purpose of constituting the Council and a meeting was called for the afternoon, as he had to return on the night train, which left early; being only *two* present, Brother Goldman and myself, *Brother Tucker was some mad,* I do not remember all the

PD Books

officers, only the first three and the Recorder, namely:

Charles S. Morse, Commander.
H. L. Carleton, First Lieut. Commander.
John McDonald, Second Lieut. Commander.
Tom Murrah, Recorder.

The Council was duly instituted, however, and I was installed as proxy for all the other officers, about the Consistory I know nothing except that it was organized, because General Pike wanted a Consistory in Austin, and we boys dug down in our jeans and put up the money, how it happened to be named No. 3 is more than I can tell, as it was the first Consistory established in the State, as far as I know, the one at Fort Worth was established sometime afterward and the one in Galveston, still later. In 1884 I moved away from Austin and Brother Goldman died not long afterward, with the death of Brother Goldman Scottish Rite Masonry in Austin came near going to pieces. The Council and Consistory surrendered their Charters and the Lodge and Chapter were kept alive, and that was all.

Referring again to Brother Goldman, there is a man who can furnish history which ought to be written and preserved in the archives of the Austin Bodies. why he was selected for the work in Texas, when he had only received the first three Degrees, how the Degrees from the fourth to the thirty-second were conferred upon him as an Honorarium that he might be made a Deputy for the Inspector General in Texas, how he received the 33rd Degree in his own room, when he was practically on his death bed, as he lived only for a short time, would make it interesting reading."

Courteously and fraternally,
H. L. Carleton, 33° Hon.

November 12, 1915.

Note—Bro. Chas. S. Morse, 33°, Hon., in a letter to Bro. Philip C. Tucker, 33°, dated Feb. 9, 1893, acknowledging receipt of letter instructing him to return books of Austin Consistory No. 3.

HISTORY OF A GAVEL.

The following is a history of a gavel presented to Philip C. Tucker, Rose Croix Chapter No. 1, at Austin, Texas, by Henry L. Carleton 33 Hon., the Galley "Congress" was sunk in a naval battle on Lake Champlain during the Rev-

PD Books

olutionary war in 1776, I do not know what year it was raised, but it was during the period that Philip C. Tucker, Sr., was Grand Master of Vermont, a piece of oak from the timbers of the Galley was given to Brother Tucker, Sr., as a souvenir and he later presented it to his son Philip C. Tucker, Jr., who was then Grand Master of Texas, when Philip C. Tucker chapter of Rose Croix was chartered Brother Tucker had a gavel made from this piece of oak and presented it to the Chapter in memory of his father, On each side of the gavel is a silver plate, the obverse plate engraved as follows:

Philip C. Tucker Chapter No. 1
of Rose Croix 18th
from
Philip C. Tucker, 33rd
Austin, March 1882, V. E.

On the reverse side,
Oak from the American Galley
"C O N G R E S S"
Blown up and Sunk in Lake Champlain,
October 13, 1776.

The presentation of this gavel was quite an event in the Masonic circle of Austin, a public meeting was held in the Masonic Hall, to which all Master Masons and their families were invited, the presentation address was made by Mrs. John W. Glenn and accepted on behalf of the Chapter by H. L. Carleton, Wise Master, the exercises also included an address on Scottish Rite Masonry, by J. W. Robertson, Orator of Fidelity Lodge of Perfection.

(Signed) H. L. Carleton, 33rd Hon.

The following is a copy of a letter found in the archives of Bro. Philip C. Tucker.

"The wood of which this mallet is made was a portion of one of the white oak planks of the American Galley Congress, a twelve gun vessel of the American fleet commanded by Benedict Arnold in the Battle of Lake Champlain on the 11th and 13th of October, 1776, with the British fleet commanded by Capt. Edward Pringle which vessel having received seven shots between wind and water and hulled a dozen times and her sails and rigging torn in pieces by shot, was run into a beautiful bay on the

PD Books

PD Books



Scottish Rite Cathedral
Dallas, Texas.

east shore and blown up and sunk. Eighty-four years thereafter in 1860 these planks or pieces were procured therefrom by my father Philip C. Tucker, Grand Master of the Grand Lodge of Vermont and made into canes for himself and me. This piece was brought to Texas by the writer who had this mallet made therefrom. Of all the vessels connected with the war for the aid of the United States this wreck is the only one known to exist."

(Signed) PHILIP C. TUCKER, 33°.

For the information of those who do not understand why Bro. Carleton's name appears on the charter of Fidelity Lodge of Perfection Lodge No. 4 as Venerable Master instead of J. W. Glenn, the author makes the following explanation, when it was proposed by Brother Tucker 33°, Sovereign Grand Inspector General, and his Dept. Bro. Adolph Goldman, 32°, to organize a Lodge of Perfection in Austin, Brother Carleton's name was suggested as the first Venerable Master, when Brother Pike, Grand Commander, came to Austin for the purpose of organizing the Lodge of Perfection, Brother Glenn, who was the supervising architect of the new Government building, then in process of erection, presented himself, claiming to be a 32nd and was recognized as shown by the records, as it would not be courteous to name a 14th degree Mason as Venerable Master over a 32nd. His name was substituted for Brother Carleton's, whose name appears as Senior Warden in the Letters Temporary for both Lodge and Chapter.

It pleased General Pike to issue a charter to the Chapter of Rose Croix at once, thus making it Chapter No. 1 of the State, while the Lodge of Perfection took the regular course and a charter was issued at the next regular meeting of the Supreme Council and became No. 4, soon after the organization of the two Bodies, Brother Glenn was transferred to New Orleans to supervise the building of a customs house at that point; of course this necessitated his resigning his office and Brother Carleton named as the First Venerable Master in the Lodge and Chapter.

DALLAS BODIES

Dallas, Texas, March 24, 1893.

Dear Sir and Brother:

We, the undersigned, having the good of Scottish Ma-

PD Books

sonry at heart, most earnestly request that you will be present with us at an informal meeting on Sunday, March 26, at 3 p. m., at the Masonic Temple, for the purpose of bringing the brethren of the A. & A. S. R. more closely together and settling all differences that may exist in the Rite in this immediate jurisdiction; and for the further purpose of arranging for our Mystic Banquet (which is obligatory) on Maundy Thursday, March 30. We desire also to get an expression from the Brethren in regard to permanent organization.

Fraternally,

(Signed) Milton Haynes Hickox, 32°, Depty. of the Ins. Genl. in Texas.

William Sidney Bryant, 32°.
E. M. Reardon, 32°,
Joe Swope, 32°,
J. D. A. Harris, 32°,
Henry F. Burt, 32°,
Charles Kahn, 32°,
Homan Starke, 32°.

To Brother Charles Albert Hotchkiss, 33° Hon., and Depty. of the Ins. Genl. in Texas, Dallas, Texas.

Orient of Texas, Valley of Dallas, 1893

Philip C. Tucker, 33°,
Insp. Gen. in Texas,
Or. Galveston.

Dear Sir & Bro.:

We, the undersigned residents of the City of Dallas, Texas, Perfect Elus of the (14°) as proven by your records in good standing and vouched for by your Deputies, Chas. A. Hotchkiss, 33° Hon., and Milton H. Hickox, 32°, both at another jurisdiction acknowledging our allegiance and that obedience is due to the Supreme Council of the Southern Jurisdiction of the U. S. of A. (Mother Council of the World) and its representatives in Texas in all matters of the A. and A. S. Rite Masonry do pray that you Create, Establish, Congregate and Constitute a Lodge of Perfection in the said City of Dallas, in order that we may work the Degrees of said Rite according to the laws and usage thereof from the 4° to the 14°, inclusive, Creating lawful Perfect Elus thereby, which prayer being granted we promise to comply with the usages and laws

PD Books

of said Rite, to pay all dues according to said Supreme Council as accustomed and to be governed by you and your lawful representatives in all things relating to said Rite not contrary to our vows, but consistent with Free Masonry and as duty bound most respectfully pray.

Charles Kahn, 32°	Homan Starke, 32°
Henry F. Burt, 32°	E. T. Keightly 32°
W. P. Kruckman, 32°	Alexander Sanger, 32°
Joe Swope, 32°	Joseph Linz, 32°
E. M. Kahn, 32°	A. V. Nogueria, 32°
Daniel Cooper, 32°	C. A. Robertson, 14°
Morris Lewis, 32°	Rudolph Gunner, 33° Hon.
J. D. A. Harris, 32°	J. R. Polack, 32°
E. M. Tillman, 32°	Eugene Marshall, 32°
Wm. S. Bryant, 32°	M. W. Mann, 14°
W. H. Sibley, 32°	A. R. Lipstate, 32°
R. W. Havens, 32°	C. A. Hotchkiss, 33° Hon.
J. W. Hill, 32°	Simon Linz, 32°
M. R. Combs, 32°	A. W. Campbell, 32°
E. M. Reardon, 32°	F. W. Angel, 32°
W. K. Homan, 18°	H. M. Leonard, 30°
John M. McCoy, 32°	L. O. Martin, 32°
L. S. Garrison, 32°	Wm. Folsetter, 32°
L. M. Knepfly, 32°	Geo. M. Dilly, 32°
W. H. Lewis, 32°	Milton H. Hickox, 32°

First Officers elected in Dallas Lodge of Perfection No. 7, October 20, 1897:

Chas. Kahn, 32°, V. M.
Daniel Cooper, 32°, Sr. W.
Elijah Keightly, 32°, Jr. W.
Joseph Gilbert, 14°, Orator
Lawrence M. Knepfly, 32°, Treasurer
Andrew De Val Nogueria, 32°, Almoner
E. M. Tillman, 32°, Secretary.

Only two of above are now living.

Letters of Constitution were issued by Austin B. Chamberlin, 33°, S. G. I. Gen., January 20th, 1897.
Ad Magovem—Dei Gloriam,

Dallas, Texas, January 20th, 1897.

On this 18th day of Schebet, A. M. 5657, being the 20th day of January, A. D. 1897, Most Worthy Brother A. B. Chamberlain, Inspector General in Texas of the Mother Council of the World, installed and inaugurated Dallas

PD Books

Lodge of Perfection No. 7, in due and ancient form, delivering the Charter by the Supreme Council. After due ceremonies the Charter with the names of the Brothers therein inscribed was read.

The following Brothers were elected to respective offices:

Brother Charles Kahn, V. M.
Brother Dan Cooper, S. W.
Brother E. T. Keightly, J. W.
Brother J. E. Gilbert, Orator
Brother E. M. Tillman, Secretary
Brother L. M. Knepfly, Treasurer
Brother A. Nogueira, Almoner

Brother Kahn as Venerable Master, appointed the following Brothers to resp. offices:

Brother Charles Hotchkiss as
Master of Ceremonies
Brother Simon Linz as
Expert
Brother R. E. Krueger as
Assistant Expert
Brother Joseph Swope as
Captain of the Host
J. P. Reagan as
Tiler

The Most Worthy Inspector General, Brother Chamberlin, 33°, assisted by Brother Ch. R. Brown, 32° K.C.C.H.

Brother Geo. E. Korst, 32°
(Galveston)

And Brother Chls. L. Holland, 18°
(Dallas)

installed above elected and appointed officers in due and ancient form, with exception of Bros. Linz and Gilbert, they being absent.

Brother Chamberlin handed to the Secretary the amount of fifteen 50-100 Dollars, surplus of fees sent to the Mother Council, the Almoner requested to send the collection made in the usual way to the Buckner Orphans Home.

No further business the Lodge was closed to the call of the Venerable Master without further ceremonies.

E. M. Tillman, Secretary.

PD Books

CHARTER MEMBERS OF DALLAS LODGE OF PERFECTION NO. 7, DALLAS, TEXAS.

Charles Albert Hotchkiss, 33° Hon.
E. T. Keightly, 32° — Charles Kahn, 32°
Milton H. Hickox, 32° K.C.C.H.
A. R. Lipstate, 32° — W. C. Curtis, 32°
Ernest Arnoldi, 32° — J. D. A. Harris 32°
James G. Lowden, — J. W. Peck, 32°
Homan Starke, 32° K.C.C.H.
Neal Starke, 32° — James F. Willis, 32°
W. S. Bryant, 32° — Rudolph Kruger, 32°
L. O. Martin, 32° — E. M. Tillman, 32°
L. M. Knepfly, 32° — D. B. Lowenstein, 32°
Joseph Swope, 32° — Alex. Sanger, 32°
E. M. Kahn, 32° — A. De Val Nogueria, 32°
Joseph Gilbert, 14°
J. K. Ashby, 33° Hon. Grand Cross
Thos. A. Murray, — A. D. Oliver, 32°
Elijah Putman, — S. L. Boyd,
Robt. H. Foot, 32° — Joseph Linz, 32°
Joe W. Hill, 32° — Harry Meyer, 32°
Edward Oliver, — Isaac Goldberg, 32°

Dispensation granted January 20th, 1897.

Permanent Charter granted October 20th, 1897.

Over half of the above members are dead or unaccounted for.

At a called meeting of Members of the Rose Croix held at Scottish Rite Hall, March 24th, 1901, Bro. Charles Kahn presiding as temporary Chairman, Bro. Sam P. Cochran, read a letter from S. G. I. G. Chamberlin, asking change of name as well as election of additional officers.

The name of Lone Star No. 4 was adopted.

The following members were elected to their respective offices, towit:

Bro. E. M. Tilman, Secretary.
Bro. E. M. Reardon, Treasurer.
Dav. Lindsay, Orator.
Bro. A. De Val. Nogueira, Almoner.

Committee on paraphernalia:

Bro. Schnelle, Cochran, and A. De Val. Nogueira.

Brother A. V. Nogueira paid $5.00.

PD Books

Meeting adjourned.

Approved May 27, 1901.

E. M. Tilman, 32°.

Henry G. Schnelle, 18°., W. M.

At a mass meeting of Knights of Rose Croix in Scottish Rite Hall at 219 Commerce Street, City of Dallas, Texas, the following were present:

Charles Kahn, 32° K.C.C.H.
Sam P. Cochran, 32°
Will H. Martens, 32°
W. S. Bryant, 32°
J. W. Hill, 32°
E. M. Tillman, 32°
H. G. Schnelle, 18°
Geo. Mummert, 18°

The object of the meeting having been stated, the meeting was organized by electing Bro. Charles Kahn as Chairman and Bro. Geo. Mummert as Secretary. Conforming to a letter of Bro. S. P. Cochran, the election of Officers and selection of a name for this Chapter of Rose Croix to be established, was proceeded with.

Ballot was spread and on inspection the folowing brothers were elected to the respective offices, to-wit:

Bro. H. G. Schnelle, Wise Master
Bro. Sam P. Cochran, Senior Warden
Bro. Charles Kahn, Junior Warden

The name of Philip C. Tucker was unanimously selected.

Upon motion duly seconded, that it was decided that all who go in as Charter members and all who affiliate, pay $5.00 in advance, which shall stand as a credit on dues to accrue.

Motion carried to request S. G. I. G. Bro. A. B. Chamberlin, 33°, to install the Chapter on April 5th, 1901, if possible.

Brother E. M. Tillman was selected as tempor. Treasurer.

Brother Geo. Mummert was selected as temp. Secretary.

Meeting adjourned.

Approved May 27, 1901. E. M. Tillman, 32°.

Henry G. Schnelle, 18°, W. M.

PD Books

INSTALLATION OF CHAPTER

On this, the 23rd day of Nisan, 5661, corresponding to the 11th day of April, 1901, Brother Sovereign Grand Inspector General in Texas, A. B. Chamberlin, under due and solemn ceremonies installed at Scottish Rite Hall at Dallas, Texas, Lone Star Chapter No. 4 of Rose Croix, A. & A. S. R. M. under temporary charter:

The following brothers were present, to-wit:

J. K. Ashby, 33° Hon.	Stanley Crabb, 18°
Charles Kahn, 32° K.C.C.H.	E. M. Tillman, 32°
H. G. Schnelle, 18°	Will H. Martens, 32°
Sam P. Cochran, 32°	Geo. Mummert, 18°
A. De Val. Nogueira, 30°	W. T. Wells, 18°
J. E. Flanders, 18°	W. S. Bryant, 32°
J. W. Hill, 32°	John M. McCoy, 32°

E. M. Reardon, 32°

S. G. I. G. Bro. Chamberlin ordered on account of absence of Bro. Lindsay, an election for Orator and declared after inspection of ballot Bro. J. E. Flanders duly and constitutionally elected Orator. Bro. S. G. I. G. Chamberlin then in ancient and solemn manner installed the following brothers to their respective offices:

H. G. Schnelle, Wise Master
S. P. Cochran, Senior Warden
Charles Kahn, Junior Warden
J. E. Flanders, Orator
A. De Val. Nogueira, Almoner
E. M. Reardon, Treasurer
E. M. Tillman, Secretary

The Wise Master appointed the following brothers to the respective offices in which they were also duly and legally installed by the S. G. I. G.:

W. S. Bryant, Senior Expert
J. W. Hill, Junior Expert
W. T. Wells, Master of Ceremonies
Bro. Stanley Crabb, Guardian of Temple
Bro. Geo. Mummert, Tyler

Moved, seconded and carried that the payment of fees for degrees which should accompany the applications, be delayed till conferring of degrees on candidates.

Bro. S. G. I. G. giving his decision that application for degrees could be acted on collectively, if the motion to act in this way was carried, on motion duly seconded, the

PD Books

PD Commons

proposition to elect candidates collectively was duly carried.

On motion the following candidates were duly elected:

E. Dick Slaughter	N. E. Mittenthal
Synton A. Smith	Joe Mittenthal
Ben Irelson	Jas. Wolf
Mike H. Thomas	J. H. Florence
Albert P. Tenison	O. L. Cohen
H. Lee Kelley	Joe Purvine
Walter Donovan	J. D. Keaton
Geo. H. Green	E. G. Eberle

D. C. McCord, Jr.

(Bro. Jos. K. Ashby was, on account of age, exempted from dues.

Moved, seconded and carried that as soon as sufficient money is in the Treasury, amount for Charter and books, amounting to $69.50, be paid.

Moved and carried that Committee on By-Laws shall consist of Bros. Wise Master, Senior and Junior Warden, L. M. Openheimer, Chapter No. 2 of Rose Croix at Galveston was on motion requested to confer the degrees of Rose Croix on such of our elected members, who present themselves for receiving such degrees and having our certificate.

No further business, the Chapter was closed in due and ancient form by S. G. I. G.

E. M. Tillman, 32°,
Secretary.

Approved May 27, '01.
Henry G. Schnelle, 18°, W. M.

The Scottish Rite Masons who had obtained the 30th degree or over, met at the Scottish Rite Temple in Dallas, Texas, on August 18th, 1902.

Those present were:

Geo. H. Greene 32°, J. D. Keaton 32°, Sam P. Cochran 32 K.C.C.H., E. M. Tillman, 32°, Geo. Lang, 32°, R. C. Bryant 32°, Wm. Martens 32°, O. P. Thomas 32°, W. T. Russell 32°, J. L. Hurlbut 32°, John M. Spellman 32°, Walter Donovan 32°, J. W. Scott 32°, W. S. Bryant 32°, J. W. Hill 32°, J. E. Flanders 32°, E. E. Solomon 32°, E. M. Kahn 32°, A. P. Tenison 32°, Claude R. Hamilton 32°, H. G. Schnelle 32, V. E. Armstrong 32°, Chas. Kahn 33° Hon., J. K. Ashby 33° Hon.

Bro. Chas. Kahn, 33° Hon., was elected chairman. He stated that this meeting had been called for the purpose of

PD Commons

selecting a name and electing officers as a preliminary to the organization of a Council of Kadosh in Dallas.

Bro. Sam P. Cochran, 32° K.C.C.H., was called upon to state the object of the meeting which he did in a few brief words.

After much discussion the name of Dallas Council Knights Kadosh was chosen. The following officers were then elected, all being unanimous:

Sam P. Cochran, 32° K.C.C.H., Preceptor
John M. Spellman 32°, 1st Sub. Preceptor
H. G. Schnelle 32° 2nd Sub. Preceptor
Walter Donovan 32°, Chancellor
A. P. Tenison 32°, Orator
Ben Irelson 32°, Almoner
Claude R. Hamilton 32°, Recorder
E. M. Kahn 32°, Treasurer

The other officers being appointive, the next business was deciding upon the fees, which were fixed at $23.00, and the annual dues $1.00.

The regular meeting night was fixed on the 2nd Monday of each month.

Bros. Sam P. Cochran 32° K.C.C.H., John M. Spellman 32° and E. M. Kahn 32°, were appointed as a ways and means Committee.

No further business coming before this meeting it was adjourned.

Claude R. Hamilton, 32°,
Recorder.

The members of Dallas Council Knights Kadosh No. 2 met in Scottish Rite Temple, Dallas, Texas, on the 4th day of October, 1902.

Officers Present.

Sam P. Cochran 32° K.C.C.H., Preceptor
Jno. M. Spellman 32°, 1st Sub. Preceptor
H. G. Schnelle 32°, 2nd Sub. Preceptor
Walter Donovan 32°, Chancellor
A. P. Tenison 32°, Orator
Ben Irelson 32°, Almoner
Claud R. Hamilton 32° Recorder
E. M. Kahn 32°, Treasurer
M. H. Thomas 32°, Master of Ceremonies
J. E. Flanders 32°, Turcopilier
Sterling Price 32°, Draper
E. M. Tillman 32°, 1st Deacon

PD Commons

Geo. H. Green 32°, 2nd Deacon
A. De Val. Nogueira 32°, Bearer of B.
R. C. Bryant 32°, Bearer of 2nd S.
J. W. Howerth 32°, Bearer of 3rd S.
Geo. Lang 32°, Lt. of Guard
Wm. Martens 32°, Tiler

Members Present.

J. D. Keaton 32°, John A. Barnes 32°, J. W. Scott 32, J. B. Gibbs 32°, Simon Linz 32°, T. J. Clark 32°, Joseph Swope 32°, E. Dick Slaughter 32°, W. S. Bryant 32°, C. W. Smith 32°, Chas. Kahn 33° Hon.

The above named officers and members met on the 4th day of October, 1902, and are the Charter members of Dallas Council Knights Kadosh No. 2:

Bro. J. J. Davis 33° Hon., Deputy Inspector, assisted by Bros. Chas. G. Clifford 33° Hon. and C. R. Brown 33° Hon., installed the Council and afterwards the officers.

Visitors Present.

C. A. Hotchkiss 33° Hon., J. K. Ashby 33° Hon., Wm. Schelmire 32°.

The Preceptor appointed Bros. W. T. Russell, A. P. Tenison and H. G. Schnelle as the Finance Committee.

After short talks by J. K. Ashby 33° Hon., C. A. Hotchkiss 33° Hon., Chas. Kahn 33° Hon., J. J. Davis 33° Hon., Deputy Inspector, C. R. Brown 33° Hon, Chas. G. Clifford 33° Hon., Sam P. Cochran 32° K.C.C.H., John A. Barnes 32°, W. M. Schelmire 32°, Ben Irelson 32°, the Council was closed.

Claude R. Hamilton, 32°,
Recorder.

IN DEO FIDUCIA NOSTRA

A meeting of members of the Royal Secret or 32° Scottish Rite Masons having been called this, the 26th day of the Hebrew Month of Kisleu, 5664, corresponding to the 14th day of December, 1903, the following brothers were present:

Charles Kahn 33° Hon., S. P. Cochran 33° Hon., A. V. Nogueira, 32° K.C.C.H., J. M. Spellman 32° K.C.C.H., E. M. Tillman 32°, Joe Swope 32°, W. H. Martens 32°, Ben Irelson 32°, W. S. Bryant 32°, M. H. Thomas 32°, Heber Page 32°, George Lang 32°,

PD Commons

W. L. Shumate, 32° K.C.C.H., W. T. Russell 32°, C. W. Howerth 32°, F. W. Boedeker, 32°, Walter Donovan 32°, Alex Sanger 32°, Harris Dreeben 32°, C. W. Smith 32°, A. P. Tenison 32°, Sterling Price 32°, J. E. Flanders 32°, W. H. Keyser 32°, C. R. Hamilton 32°, H. Burgower 32°, E. M. Kahn 32°;

Brother S. P. Cochran 33° Hon. at request, stated the object of this meeting, to-wit: To make all necessary prepaartions for the installation of a Consistory in this City. The installation to take place on Friday, December 18th, 1903, at 8 p. m., and that the Hon. Inspector General for Texas, Bro. A. B. Chamberlin 33°, with Bros. Davis and Brown, 33° Hon., would be present. On motion Bro. Charles Kahn acted as Chairman and Bro. E. M. Tillman as secretary.

It was moved and carried that the name of this Consistory should be "Dallas Consistory No. 2".

The following officers were elected by ballot:

Bro. Sam P. Cochran, Commander in Chief

Bro. H. G. Schnelle, Prior; Mike H. Thomas, Preceptor

Bro. Walter Donovan, Chancellor; John M. Spellman, Minister of State

Bro. A. V. Nogueira, Almoner; E. M. Tillman, Registrar

Bro. E. M. Kahn, Treasurer;

It was moved and carried that voluntary contributions should be taken for purpose of securing proper paraphernalia and other necessaries of the Consistory.

It was moved and carried that fees and dues of this Consistory be same as charged by the Galveston Consistory.

Preparations for installation were given in charge of Bro. Sam P. Cochran and for refreshments to Bro. A. V. Nogueira.

Meeting adjourned.

E. M. TILLMAN, Sec.

"INSTALLATION."

On this the 30th day of Kisleu, 5664, corresponding to the 18th day of December, 1903, the Hon. Inspector General for Texas, Bro. A. B. Chamberlin 33°, called the meeting to order and assisted by Brother Charles R. Brown, 33° Hon., of Galveston, C. A. Hotchkiss, 33° Hon., of Dallas in due ancient and solemn manner installed at Scottish Rite Hall at Dallas, Texas, Dallas Consistory No. 2, A. & A. S. R. under temporary charter.

PD Commons

The folowing brothers were present as charter members: Chas. Kahn, H. G. Schnelle, J. E. Flanders, J. W. Howerth, R. C. Bryant, E. D. Muller, A. V. Nogueira, Oscar Seligman, Ben Irelson, E. M. Reardon, W. H. Keyser, Alex Sanger, George Lang, George H. Green, Jos. Swope, W. W. Seley, F. W. Bodeker, Elijah Putman, W. T. Russell, M. H. Thomas, Heber Page, Walter Donovan, E. M. Tillman, John M. Spellman, A. P. Tenison, Herman Burgower, Charles F. Smith, Jos. Linz, Simon Linz, C. L. Alderman, H. F. Schevn, C. M. Kirk, J. T. Hurlbut, Jr., C. L. Holland, V. E. Armstrong, Sterling Price, C. W. Smith, Harris Dreeben, Milton Lichtenstein, N. E. Grammer, W. L. Shumate, John J. Stuart, Claude R. Hamilton, Sam P. Cochran, W. H. Martens.

Brother Inspector General ordered, on account of absence of Bro. E. M. Kahn, Treasurer-elect, an election for Treasurer, and Bro. E. M. Reardon was, after inspection of ballot, declared duly elected.

Brother Inspector General installed in due, ancient and solemn manner the following brothers to their respective offices:

Sam P. Cochran, (Commander in Chief) Master of Kadosh
H. G. Schnelle, Prior
Mike H. Thomas, Preceptor
Walter Donovan, Chancellor
John M. Spellman, Minister of State
A. V. Nogueira, Almoner
E. M. Tillman, Registrar
E. M. Reardon, Treasurer
J. E. Flanders, Primate
Heber Page, Master of Ceremonies
Ben Irelson, Expert
A. P. Tenison, Assistant Expert
W. T. Russell, Standard Bearer
N. E. Grammer, Master of Guard
R. C. Bryant, Tyler

Brother Inspector General A. B. Chamberlin explained in ringing words the true value of Scottish Rite Masonry and charged the officers especially with the carrying out with fervency and zeal the objects and aims of the Order, never neglect charity, not alone towards Masons, but also to profanes.

Brother Donnelly of Guthrie, Okla., was unanimously elected an honorary member of Dallas Consistory No. 2.

PD Commons

After conclusion of installation and above business, the Consistory was closed and the brothers with the visitors adjourned to the rooms of the Commercial Club, where all partook of bountiful feast, listening to the instructive as well as amusing and interesting speeches and toasts, delivered by different brothers.

E. M. Tillman, 32°,
Registrar.

Dallas Lodge of Perfection No. 7 was instituted January 20, 1897. Being without a permanent room or place to hold our meetings, the Author, realizing the unpreparedness to exemplify the work with any degree of intelligence as the Rituals demanded, he whose love for the Rite, and anxiety for the success of the Lodge, delegated to himself the responsibility of procuring a suitable hall for our temporary purpose. In order to accomplish such an undertaking without a dollar in the Treasury or the consent of the members, Bro. Charles Kahn, 32°, was called to the rescue and after two day's search, we rented a room on the third floor of a building two doors East of Ervay, on Elm Street. We purchased lumber, and Bro. Daniel Cooper, 32°, built such ante-rooms and furniture as were required. Bro. Alex Sanger 32°, let us have carpets, shades and cloth for the walls, Bro. Peacock did the painting for which he received the 14th Degree. Bro. Geo. Mummert, 14°, made the Candelabrums (3, 5, 7 & 9), Bro. Hotchkiss purchased the Altar and gave it to the Lodge, and it is in use at the present time.

Bro. Kahn and Bro. Sanger have both been rewarded by the Supreme Council for their valued assistance in building up the Rite in the early days of its existence. Bro. Kahn was the first Venerable Master of Dallas Lodge of Perfection, and only two of the elected officers are now living.

Immediately after occupying the Hall, and election of officers, the B. B. began to confer the Degrees, the membership began to grow, and the Lodge room being small, at the suggestion of Bro. Cochran, we removed to the building then occupied by the York Rite Bodies, which proved unsatisfactory after a few months, and we then removed to a building on Commerce Street. Bro. Cochran then took the lead and selected Degree teams, and work began in earnest. Our home remained in that building until the present magnificent Cathedral was completed.

PD Commons

The Rite today is in a healthy and prosperous condition, with a membership of about 2,500.

HOW DALLAS LODGE OF PERFECTION DERIVED ITS NAME.

The City of Dallas was named for George Mifflin Dallas, American Statesman and Diplomat.

He was born in Philadelphia on July 10, 1792; graduated at Princeton, at the head of his class, in 1810; studied law in the office of his father, a financier, and was admitted to the bar in 1813. In the same year he went to Russia with Albert Gallatin as his secretary, returning to this country in 1814. He practiced law in New York and Philadelphia; was chosen Mayor of Philadelphia in 1828; and in 1829 was appointed United States attorney for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania. He was a democratic member of the United States Senate in 1831-1833; Attorney General of Pennsylvania 1833-1835; Minister to Russia 1835-1839; Vice President 1845-1849; Minister to England 1856-1861; and died at Philadelphia December 1, 1864.

Dallas was settled in 1841, and received its first charter as a city in 1856.

DEMISED BODY.

Orient of Texas Valley of Dallas, Nov. 10, 1890.

To the Inspector General
of the 33° degree in Texas:

We the residents of the City and County of Dallas in said State, Perfect Elus of the 14° degree, as proven by your records and in good standing as vouched for officially by your Deputy Inspector General Rudolph Gunner, 33° Hon., acknowledging our allegiance, and that obedience is due from us to said Supreme Council of 33°, and its representative in Texas in all matters of said Rite, we do pray that you establish, congregate and constitute us into a Lodge of Perfection at said City of Dallas, to work the degrees of said Rite, according to the laws and usage thereof from 4° to 14°, inclusive, creating lawful Perfect Elus thereby, which prayer being granted, we promise to comply with the usages and laws of said Rite, to pay all dues accruing

PD Commons

to said Supreme Council as accustomed, and to be governed by you and your lawful representaative in all things relating to said Rite not contrary to our vows, but consistent with pure Freemasonry, and as duty bound respectively pray.

Rudolph Gunner, 33° Hon.
Charles Albert Hotchkiss, 33° Hon
Neal Starke, 32°
Homan Starke, 32°
James D. A. Harris, 32°
Wm. Sydney Bryant, 32°
E. M. Kahn, 32°
Lawrence M. Knepfly, 32°
Lysander Spofford Garrison, 32°
Emanuel Tillman, 32°
Charles Kahn, 32°
Jeff N. Miller, 32°
Alexander Sanger, 32°
Wm. Henry Lewis, 32°
Joseph Swope, 32°
Edwin M. Reardon, 32°
Milton Haynes Hickox, 32°
Eugene Marshall, 32°
James M. Pettigrew, 32°
Franklin W. Angell, 32°
Archibald W. Campbell, 32°
Joseph W. Hill, 32°
Albert Ullrich, 32°

Received Nov. 11, 1890.
Philip C. Tucker, 33°,
S. G. I. G. in Texas.

Orient of Dallas, November 10, 1890, C. E.

Honorable Sir:
Dear Bro:

Enclosed please find $10.00 and the application for a Lodge of Perfection in Dallas, signed by 25 brethren of the Sc. R.

We have 33*Brethren* 32°, and several 14° and 18°, residing here, but I could not get all signatures as I wished, several are out of town at present.

I am Honorable Sir
and Dear Bro.,
Your humble servant,
(Signed) Gunner, 33°.

PD Commons

To his Honor,
the Insp. General,
of the State of Texas,
P. C. Tucker, Esq., 33°,
Galveston.

Orient of Dallas, November 25, 1890, C. E.

Honorable Sir:
Dear Bro:

Conform your order I called a meeting of all Brethren and they elected for the Lodge of Perfection:

Master, A. W. Campbell, 32°
S. Warden, Dr. E. M. Tillman, 32°
J. Warden, Homan Starke, 32°
Orator, L. S. Garrison, 32°
Almoner, Chas. Kahn, 32°
Secretary, Jos. W. Hill, 32°
Treasurer, E. M. Reardon, 32°
Expert, A. D. H. Silver, 32°
Assistant Expert, Joseph Swope, 32°
Master of C., L. M. Knepfly, 32°
Cap. of G., D. Cooper, 32°

The name of the Lodge has been chosen: "Dallas" Lodge of Perfection.

I am Honorable Sir
and Dear Brother:

Very Respectfully,
Your obedient Servant,
(Signed) Gunner, 33°.

To the Insp. General of the
State of Texas,
Ph. C. Tucker, 33°,
Galveston.

Orient of Dallas, November 25, 1890, C. E.

Honorable Sir,
My Dear Bro.:

The election created great satisfaction. All Brethren are in excellent spirits. We hope to God the Almighty to build up a Lodge that will do honor to our Rite. Please oblige me, by ordering all books needed, to be sent C.O.D. by express to me; more books are sent, better it will be! money is no matter with my brethren here, we want only instructions and books.

PD Commons

We will work hard and the success will be ours. Please order all books, what you think best. You are the best judge and you know best what we want.

Excuse the trouble we are giving you, and oblige,

Honorable Sir and dear Bro.,

Your humble servant,

(Signed) Gunner, 33°.

To His Honor Ill. Inspector General Philip C. Tucker, 33°,
Galveston, Texas.

IN DEO FIDUCIA NOSTRA.
DES MEUMQUE JUS.

In the Name and by the Authority of the Supreme Council (Mother Council of the World) of the Inspectors General, Knights Commander of the House of the Temple of Solomon, of the Thirty-third Degree of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Fremasonry, for the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States, whose See is at the Grand Orient of Charleston, in the State of South Carolina.

By its Inspector General 33° in Texas,

WHEREAS, the B. B. Rudolph Gunner, 33°, Charles Albert Hotchkiss, 33°; and Lysander Spofford Garrison, 32°; Emanuel Meadel Tillman, 32°; Neal Starke, 32°; James Dudley A. Harris, 32°; William Sidney Bryant, 32°; Jeff Nathan Miller, 32°; Charles Kahn, 32°; Lawrence Montgomery Knepfly, 32°; Alexander Sanger, 32°; William Henry Lewis, 32°; E. M. Kahn, 32°; Edwin Morris Reardon, 32°; Joseph Swope, 32°; Franklin William Angel, 32°; Albert Ulrich, 32°; Archibald W. Campbell, 32°; Milton Haynes Hickox, 32°; Joseph Washington Hill, 32°; Eugene Marshall, 32°; James M. Pettigrew, 32°; Henry F. Burt, 32°; Homen Starke, 32°, who are of Dallas in the County of Dallas, in the State of Texas, and known to be Perfect Elus of this Rite of Freemasonry, have petitioned the Inspector General of said Supreme Council, in the State of Texas, to congregate them into and to constitute a Lodge of Perfection of the Fourteenth Degree of said Rite.

Said Inspector General satisfied of the zeal, intelligence, Masonic loyalty and integrity of said petitioners, does grant said petition and by virtue of his powers as such Inspector General, charged with the government of said

PD Commons

Rite in said State of Texas, does by these presents create and constitute the aforesaid brethren into a Lodge of Perfect Elus and Perfection from this day forward forever; and do authorize and empower them to meet and work as such in the City of Dallas and County of Dallas, in the said State of Texas, by and under the distinctive name and title of Dallas (No. 7) Lodge of Perfection, and to confer upon such Master Masons in good standing and members of regular lodges of Master Masons, as they shall elect, the degrees of said Rite from the Fourth or Select Master to the Fourteenth or Perfect Elus, inclusive; and as such Masons to labor for the good of Freemasonry, their country and humanity, and to enjoy all the rights, benefits and privileges and prerogatives of a regular and duly constituted Lodge of Perfect Elus.

And in accordance with the usage and practice in this Rite he does hereby appoint the Respectable Brother A. W. Campbell, 32°, to be the first Ven. Master; the Respectable Bro. E. M. Tillman, 32°, to be the first Sr. Warden, and the Respectable Bro. Homan Starke, 32°, the first Junior Warden, and the Respectable Bro. L. S. Garrison, 32°, to be the first Orator of said Lodge, authorizing the Brethren thereof to elect their Secretary, Treasurer and Almoner, and the Venerable Master to appoint the other officers thereof.

May the Lodge be Fortunate, Prosperous and Useful!

Donatus ut Supra, at the Orient of Galveston, Texas, under the C. C. of the Zenith which answers to the 29° 17' North Latitude..... this
(Seal) 18th day of the Hebrew Month called Kisleu A. M. 5651, Corresponding with the first day of December, 1890 V. E.

(Signed) Philip Crosby Tucker, 33°,
Inspector General in Texas.
Gr. Prior of said Supreme Council.

The Scottish Rite Masons in Dallas, Texas, applied for a Charter for a Lodge of Perfection, November 10th, 1890. The Letters Temporary were granted by Philip C. Tucker, 33°, S. G. I. G. in Texas, and the books were ordered January 27th, 1891, and received in due time by the Deputy in Charge at Dallas, for which he failed to remit the required amount, due the Supreme Council for the books, the S. G. I. G., after writing his Deputy repeatedly to remit, and receiving no reply, to any of his

PD Commons

letters, he instructed the Deputy to either remit or return the books. The books were returned to the S. G. I. G. March 14th, 1891, with no explanation *whatever*, nor did he notify the V. M. or members, hence the Lodge went by default, which the author desires to say was no fault of the Ven. Master, nor the members. It is not necessary to refer to the matter any further, as he is in possession of *all papers* concerning the defunct Body and to publish the entire history would be to open up an old sore, long since dead and forgotten, which was very humiliating and mortifying to the Brethren. However, no one was to blame but the Deputy Inspector General in charge.

EL PASO BODIES.

Minutes of a meeting of Scottish Rite Masons of El Paso, Masonic Hall, August 18th, 1905.

In pursuance of a call by a committee consisting of J. J. Ormsbee, Chairman, E. W. S. Neff, K.C.C.H., and A. Stolaroff, 32°, a meeting was held at eight o'clock, August 19th, 1905, in Masonic Hall, with the following present:

W. C. Beck, 32°	Colonel Lewis, 32°
B. Blumenthal, 32°	W. H. McCullough, K.C.C.H.
C. H. Bowen, 32°	C. E. McBen, 32°
J. B. Brady, 32°	C. Longnecker, 32°
E. M. Bray, 32°	E. W. S. Neff, K.C.C.H.
A. J. Carpenter, 32°	G. L. Osborn, 33° Hon.
A. P. Coles, 32°	J. J. Ormsbee, 32°
Felix Cullen, 32°	R. D. Richey, 32°
A. W. Cheesman, 32°	W. H. Seamon, 32°
John Dormer, 32°	A. E. Shepard, 32°
H. T. Edgar, 32°	J. A. Smith, 32°
W. J. Eustace, 32°	T. H. Springer, 32°
S. J. Freudenthal, 32°	A. Stolaroff, 32°
W. B. Haines, 32°	E. K. Talbot, 32°
M. M. Harrell, 14°	Frank Thatcher, 32°
W. T. Hixson, 32°	U. G. Worrilow, 32°

The meeting was called to order by Brother J. J. Ormsbee, 32°, who stated that its object was to take the preliminary steps to organize a Lodge of Perfection in El Paso.

Upon motion, Brother E. W. S. Neff, K.C.C.H., was elected temporary chairman, and took the chair.

Upon motion, Brother J. J. Ormsbee, 32°, was elected temporary Secretary.

PD Commons

The Secretary then read letters from Bro. A. B. Chamberlin, 33°, S.G.I.G., in Texas, in regard to establishing a Lodge in this City.

Upon motion, the Secretary was directed to draw up a petition for Letters Temporary for a Lodge of Perfection.

Upon motion, the chair appointed Bros. Edgar, Freduenthal and Coles a committee to select a name for the Lodge.

Upon motion, the chair appointed Bros. Bray, Thatcher, and Blumenthal a committee to suggest the names to be voted for to fill the various offices.

A recess was taken, after which the committee on the name of the Lodge reported, and a ballot was taken which resulted in the choice of Mount Franklin as the name of the Lodge.

The Secretary then drafted the petition, which upon motion was approved, and signed by the following brothers present:

E. W. S. Neff, K.C.C.H.
H. T. Edgar, 32°
A. P. Coles, 32°
M. M. Harrell, 14°
E. K. Talbot, 32°
W. B. Haines, 32°
B. Blumenthal, 32°
A. Stolaroff, 32°
A. J. Carpenter, 32°
W. H. Seamon, 32°
C. E. McBen, 32°
U. G. Worilow, 32°
Felix Cullen, 32°
J. A. Smith, 32°
C. Longnecker, 32°
Frank Thatcher, 32°
Colonel Lewis, 32°
T. H. Springer, 32°
W. T. Hixson, 32°
E. M. Bray, 32
S. J. Freudenthal, 32°
John Dormer, 32°
C. H. Bowen, 32°
J. B. Brady, 32°
R. D. Richey, 32°
J. J. Ormsbee, 32°
W. J. Eustace, 32°

The Secretary was instructed to hold the petition for a few days, in order that it might be signed by any other brothers who might wish to do so, not present at this meeting.

The chairman then declared that the election of officers should be held, only those signing the petition having a vote. The various ballots resulted in the selection of the following:

Venerable Master, Bro. E. C. Pew, 33° Hon.
Senior Warden, Bro. E. W. S. Neff, K.C.C.H.
Junior Warden, Bro. H. T. Edgar, 32°
Orator, Bro. W. J. Eustace, 32°
Almoner, Bro. A. Stolaroff, 32°
Secretary, Bro. J. J. Ormsbee, 32°
Treasurer, Bro. J. F. Williams, 32°

PD Commons

The Secretary then read the schedule of what the expenses would be for Letters-Temporary, and also for Permanent Charter. Upon motion, he was directed to remit an amount covering the cost of a Permanent Charter.

Upon motion, an assessment of five dollars on each of the organizers was ordered, same to be credited on account of dues, if found practicable.

Upon motion, the Venerable Master was instructed to make an arrangement with the Masonic Hall Association for the use of the hall for future meetings.

Upon motion, the meeting adjourned, subject to the call of the Venerable Master.

Collections:

E. M. Bray	$5.00	C. E. McBean	5.00
B. Blumenthal	5.00	T. H. Springer	5.00
C. H. Bowen	5.00	W. H. Seamon	5.00
Felix Cullen	5.00	A. Stolaroff	5.00
F. J. Graf	4.00	E. K. Talbot	5.00
W. B. Haines	5.00	F. Thatcher	5.00
Colonel Lewis	5.00	U. G. Worilow	5.00
C. Longnecker	5.00	Total	$74.00

Attest:

J. J. Ormsbee, 32°, Secretary.

Note by the Secretary.

The petition was held until August 26th, and on that date mailed to Brother A. B. Chamberlin, 33°, S. G. I. G. in Texas, the following names having been signed to it in addition to those given above:

E. Kohlberg, 32°	James E. Bowen, 32°
E. C. Pew, 33°, Hon.	M. B. Murphy, 32°
J. F. Williams, 32°	A. Courschesne, 32°
A. E. Carne, 32°	B. J. Mustain, 32°

H. A. Carpenter, 32°

At a meeting held in the Masonic Temple, El Paso, Texas, on Friday, November 17th, 1905, Mount Franklin Lodge of Perfection No. 8, Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry for the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States, was instituted in due form by Brother Edward Charles Pew, 33° Hon., acting as Deputy Inspector General, under the authorization of Brother A. B. Chamberlin, 33°, S. G. I. G. in Texas, dated October 26th, 1905.

PD Commons

The following members of the Rite were present:

W. D. Anderson, 32°
B. Blumenthal, 32°
Thomas Booth, 32°
C. A. Bowerfind, 33° Hon.
J. B. Brady, 32°
F. T. Bragonier, 32°
E. M. Bray, 32°
J. D. Campbell, 32°
A. J. Carpenter, 32°
H. A. Carpenter, 32°
A. E. Carne, 32°
A. W. Cheesman, 32°
A. P. Coles, 32°
A. Courschesne, 32°
Felix Cullem, 32°
John Dormer, 32°
H. T. Edgar, 32°
W. J. Eustace, 32°
S. J. Freudenthal, 32°
W. B. Haines, 32°
M. M. Harrell, 14°
W. J. Harris, 32°
W. T. Hixson, 32°
W. B. Kingsley, 32°
A. A. Kline, 32°
E. Kohlberg, 32°
Haymon Krupp, 32°
N. Lapowsky, 32°
E. E. Levy, 32°
C. Longnecker, 32°
S. F. Miller, 32°
S. F. Moore, 32°
M. B. Murphy, 32°
B. J. Mustain, 32°
A. McAfee, 32°
W. H. McCullough, K.C.C.H.
E. W. S. Neff, K.C.C.H.
H. P. Naoke, 32°
J. J. Ormsbee, 32°
E. C. Pew, 33° Hon.
R. D. Richey, 32°
J. W. Robinson, 18°
A. Schwartz, 32°
J. A. Smith, 32°
T. H. Springer, 32°
J. J. Stewart, 32°
W. M. Stockwell, 32°
A. Stolaorff, 32°
E. K. Talbot, 32°
Frank Thatcher, 32°
S. A. Thompson, 32°
R. C. Van Dorn, 32°
W. N. Vilas, 32°
J. F. Williams, 32°
T. M. Wilson, 32°
U. G. Worilow, 32°
Total, 56 B. B.

The following brethren having signed the petition of August 18th, 1905, to the Sovereign Grand Inspector General for the establishment of a Lodge of Perfection in El Paso, were duly and constitutionally instituted as charter members of Mount Franklin Lodge of Perfection No. 8:

Bernhard Blumenthal, 32°
J. B. Brady, 32°
E. M. Bray, 32°
A. E. Carne, 32°
A. J. Carpenter, 32°
A. P. Coles, 32°
Alfred Courschesne, 32°
Felix Cullen, 32°
Ernst Kohlberg, 32°
Clarence Longnecker, 32°
M. B. Murphy, 32°
B. J. Mustain, 32°
E. W. S. Neff, K.C.C.H.
J. J. Ormsbee, 32°
R. D. Richey, 32°
J. A. Smith, 32°

PD Commons

J. W. Dormer, 32°
W. J. Eustace, 32°
S. J. Freudenthal, 32°
W. B. Haines, 32°
M. M. Harrell, 14°
W. T. Hixson, 32°
T. H. Springer, 32°
Aaron Stolaroff, 32°
E. K. Talbot, 32°
Frank Thatcher, 32°
J. F. Williams, 32°
U. G. Worilow, 32°
H. A. Carpenter, 32°

Deputy Grand Inspector General E. C. Pew, 33° Hon., assisted by Bro. W. H. McCullough, K. C. C. H., as Grand Marshal of Ceremonies, then installed the Officers of Mount Franklin Lodge of Perfection No. 8, as follows:

Venerable Master, B. Blumenthal, 32°
Senior Warden, E. W. S. Neff, K.C.C.H.
Junior Warden, J. B. Brady, 32°
Orator, W. J. Eustace, 32°
Almoner, A. Stolaroff, 32°
Secretary, J. J. Ormsbee, 32°
Treasurer, J. F. Williams, 32°
Master of Ceremonies, Frank Thatcher, 32°
Expert, C. Longnecker, 32°
Assistant Expert, R. D. Richey, 32°
Captain of the Host, A. J. Carpenter, 32°
Tiler, J. W. Dormer, 32°

Nothing appearing, the Lodge was closed in due form, subject to the call of the Venerable Master.

Attest:
J. J. Ormsbee, 32°, Secretary.

El Paso Chapter Rose Croix No. 4.

Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry, Valley of El Paso, Orient of Texas, July 31st, 1906.

At a meeting of Brethren of the Rite held in the Masonic Hall, Monday, evening, July 30th, 1906, the preliminary steps looking to the establishment of a Chapter of Rose Croix in El Paso, were taken. The name chosen was Oasis Chapter of Rose Croix No. ——. The following were selected as officers:

For First Wise Master, E. C. Pew, 33° Hon.
For First Senior Warden, S. J. Freudenthal, 32°
For First Junior Warden, J. F. Williams, 32°
For First Secretary, J. J. Ormsbee, 32°

PD Commons

Twenty-seven brothers have signed the application for a charter, in order that still others may sign, if they wish to, it was ordered that the petition be left with Brother J. F. Williams, 32°, at the First National Bank, until August 10th, on which date it will be forwarded to Washington.

All Brethren of the 18°, or higher, members in good standing of Bodies of the Rite under the Southern jurisdiction of the United States, are invited to sign the petition. The signing of the petition and being present on the night of institution of the Body are the requisites for charter membership. This institution is expected to be late in August, or early in September.

Fraternally,

J. J. Ormsbee, Secretary.

Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry, Orient of Texas, Valley of El Paso, September 25th, 1906.

Brethren of the Rite are hereby informed that Brother E. W. S. Neff, I. G. Hon., who has been appointed by Brother Chamberlin, 33°, S. G. I. G. in Texas, as his Special Deputy for the purpose of Constituting Oasis Chapter Knights Rose Croix No. 5, has notified the officers-elect that he proposes to Constitute said Chapter and install its officers on the night of Tuesday, October 2nd, 1906.

All Brethren of the Rite of the 18th Degree or above, in good standing, are cordially invited to be present.

Fraternally,

J. J. Ormsbee, 32°,

Secretary.

Minutes of a meeting of Knights Rose Croix, held in the Masonic Hall, El Paso, Texas, on the evening of October 2nd, 1906, for the purpose of instituting Oasis Chapter, of Rose Croix, No. 5.

Members present:

E. C. Pew, 33° Hon.
J. J. Ormsbee, 32°
A. Courschesne, 32°
Bernard Blumenthal, 32°
W. A. Fleming Jones, 32°
Colonel Lewis, 32°
A. W. Cheesman, 32°
T. J. Beall, 32°
E. W. S. Neff, 33° Hon.
A. A. Kline, 32°
Clarence Longnecker, 32°
J. B. Brady, 32°
T. M. Wilson, 32°
W. D. Anderson, 32°
W. J. Eustace, 32°
H. A. Carpenter, 32°
J. W. Dormer, 32°
W. T. Hixson, 32°

PD Commons

J. F. Williams, 32°
Frank Thatcher, 32°
W. B. Haines, 32°
E. K. Talbot, 32°
W. T. Downing, 32°
Adolph Schwartz, 30°
Haymon Krupp, 32°

Brother E. W. S. Neff, 33° Hon., called the meeting to order, and caused the secretary to read the communication from Bro. A. B. Chamberlin, 33° S. G. I. G. in Texas, under date of Sept. 22nd, 1906, appointing Bro. E. W. S. Neff, 33° Hon., as his special Deputy to Constitute and Inaugurate a Chapter of Knights Rose Croix, of the A. & A. S. R. at El Paso, Texas, and install its officers.

Brother S. J. Freudenthal, 32°, the Senior Warden elect, not being present, an election was held to fill that office, resulting in the choice of Colonel Lewis, 32°.

Ballots for the remaining elective officers were held, resulting as follows:

Treasurer, W. T. Hixson, 32°
Orator, W. J. Eustace, 32°
Almoner B. Blumenthal, 32°

The Wise Master elect then announced the appointment of the following:

Master of Ceremonies, A. W. Cheesman, 32°
Expert, Frank Thatcher, 32°
Assistant Expert, W. B. Haines, 32°
Guardian of Temple, Clarence Longnecker, 32°
Standard Bearer, Alfred Courschesne, 32°
Tiler, J. W. Dormer, 32°

Ill.:Bro. E. W. S. Neff, 33° Hon., as Deputy Grand Inspector General, assisted by Bro. T. J. Beall, 32°, as Grand-Chancellor, then and there in due form constituted and inaugurated this Chapter of Knights Rose Croix, under the name and style of Oasis Chapter No. 5, the following named brethren taking the vows:

T. J. Beall, 32°
W. D. Anderson, 32°
Bernard Blumenthal, 32°
J. B. Brady, 32°
H. A. Carpenter, 32°
A. W. Cheesman, 32°
Alfred Courschesne, 32°
J. W. Dormer, 32°
W. T. Downing, 32°
W. J. Eustace, 32°
W. A. Fleming Jones, 32°
Haymon, Krupp, 32°
Colonel Lewis, 32°
Clarence Longnecker, 32°
J. J. Ormsbee, 32°
E. C. Pew, 33° Hon.
Adolph Schwartz, 32°
E. K. Talbot, 32°
Frank Thatcher, 32°
J. F. Williams, 32°

PD Commons

W. B. Haines, 32° J. F. Williams, 32°
W. T. Hixson, 32° T. M. Wilson, 32°

There being no further business the Chapter was called off.

Attest: J. J. Ormsbee, 32°, Secretary.

EL PASO COUNCIL OF KADOSH

Called meeting was held in the A. & A. S. R. Hall, Masonic Temple, El Paso, Texas, Tuesday evening, February 19th, 1907, at 8 p. m., for the purpose of Constitution and Inauguration of a Council of Kadosh, also to elect and appoint officers, and install officers elect and appointed.

The meeting was called to order by Bro. Alf. W. Cheesman, 32°, as temporary chairman, who announced the meeting was called for the purpose of Constituting and Inaugurating Rio Grande Council No. 3, Knights Kadosh, Letters-Temporary having been granted by the Supreme Council for that purpose.

Deputy Inspector General, Ill.:Bro. E. W. S. Neff, 33° Hon., was received together with Ill.:Bro. E. C. Pew, 33° Hon., and Ill.:Bro. J. J. Ormsbee, 32°, as Special Officers of the Supreme Council, appointed by Ill.:Bro. A. B. Chamberlin, 33° S. G. I. G. in Texas, and proceeded to Constitute and Inaugurate Rio Grande Council No. 3, Knights Kadosh.

Special Deputy Ill.:Bro. E. W. S. Neff, 33° Hon., in addressing the brethren said before I can proceed to Constitute and Inaugurate your Council, I must, according to the ancient custom of the order, receive your vows of fealty and allegiance. These are entirely consistent with your obligations as Scottish Rite Masons, and with the maintenance of your duties as men and citizens.

The following are the brethren that took the Vow of allegiance to the Supreme Council of the 33°, for the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States Mother Council of the World):

S. Aronstein, 32°
W. H. Anderson, 32°
S. S. Birchfield, 32°
L. T. Botto, 32°
Sol. I. Berg, 32°
F. W. Bauer, 32°
A. Blumenthal, 32°
E. M. Bray, 32°
H. M. Levinson, 32°
C. H. Leavell, 32°
F. J. Loppenthein, 32°
C. Longnecker, 32°
W. H. McCullough, 33° Hon.
J. D. Mason, 32°
R. M. Mayes, 32°
C. E. McBean, 32°

PD Commons

B. Blumenthal, 32°
Albert Biefer, 32°
A. W. Cheesman, 32°
E. R. Carpenter, 32°
A. P. Coles, 32°
T. E. Clifford, 32°
T. B. Collier, 32°
J. B. Carothers, 32°
A. J. Carpenter, 32°
A. Courchesne, 32°
W. T. Downing, 32°
J. T. Dormer, 32°
W. J. Eustace, 32°
F. M. Flood, 32°
S. J. Freudenthal, 32°
W. W. Greek, 32°
J. E. Grayson, 32°
H. L. Goldenberg, 32°
W. T. Hixson, 32°
W. J. Harris, 32°
G. M. Hyndes, 32°
J. I. Hewitt, 32°
W. B. Haines, 32°
E. B. Jones, 32°
Daniel Kelly, 32°
A. A. Kline, 32°
C. F. Kanen, 32°
E. Kohlberg, 32°
Garnett King, 32°
Colonel Lewis, 32°
V. G. Lewis, 32°
G. M. Miller, 32°
Frank Meyers, 32°
B. J. Mustain, 32°
F. P. Miller, 32°
H. P. Noake, 32°
G. W. Newell, K.C.C.H.
D. E. Pairis, 32°
J. E. Robertson, 32°
T. B. Robertson, 32°
B. R. Roach, 32°
J. R. Segall, 32°
A. Stolaroff, 32°
A. L. Sharpe, 32°
J. A. Smith, 32°
F. B. Stuart, 32°
T. H. Springer, 32°
A. Schwartz, 32°
N. Solomon, 32°
F. B. Simmons, 32°
S. A. Thompson, 32°
Frank Thatcher, 32°
E. K. Talbot, 32°
W. N. Vilas, 32°
W. H. Winter, 32°
J. E. Walker, 32°
C. F. Wilken, 32°
J. Y. Wadlington, 32°
W. B. Wilson, 32°
J. F. Williams, 32°
H. L. Young, 32°

The ceremonies were then concluded by the Special Deputy announcing, in the name of God, unto whom be all honor and Glory forever, I do pronounce and declare this Council of Knights Kadosh to be duly Constituted and Inaugurated under the distinctive title of Rio Grande Council, No. 3, Knights Kadosh, of the State of Texas, and in accordance with its Letters Patent of Constitution. May Peace, Unity and Loving-kindness always reign in it. May it prosper, and all its undertakings be wise and good and crowned with success.

Installation of Officers.

The Officers elect and appointed were then installed by Special Deputy Inspector General, Ill.:Bro. E. W. S. Neff, 33° Hon., assisted by Ill.:Bro. E. C. Pew, 33° Hon., and

PD Commons

Bro. J. J. Ormsbee, 32°, at the conclusion, Very Eminent Commander Bro. Alf. W. Cheesman, 32°, was invested with the insignia of his Commandership.

The Very Eminent Commander called upon the Knights to salute the Officers of the Supreme Council. This concluded the ceremonies of installing the Officers, which are:

Eminent Commander, Alf. W. Cheesman, 32°
Prior, W. T. Downing, 32°
Preceptor, J. R. Segall, 32°
Chancellor, J. I. Hewitt, 32°
Orator, W. J. Eustace, 32°
Almoner, B. Blumenthal, 32°
Recorder, W. H. McCullough, 33° Hon.
Treasurer, J. F. Williams, 32°
Marshal of Ceremonies, L. T. Botto, 32°
Turcopilier, C. Longnecker, 32°
Draper, J. D. Mason, 32°
First Deacon, Sol. I. Berg, 32°
Second Deacon, A. Blumenthal, 32°
Bearer of the Beausant, R. M. Mayes, 32°
Bearer of the 1st Standard, Albert Biefer, 32°
Bearer of the 2nd Standard, W. B. Haines, 32°
Lieutenant of the Guard, H. L. Young, 32°
Sentinel, John W. Dormer, 32°

Upon motion, the Recorder was instructed to write J. J. Davis, 33° Hon., Deputy of the S. G. I. G. in Texas, for a Special Dispensation to elect candidates and confer the degrees out of the Statutory Time otherwise required, in Rio Grande Council No. 3, Knights Kadosh.

Upon motion a meeting was called for Tuesday evening, February 26th, at 8 p. m., for any business that may be legally brought before it.

There being no further business, the Council was adjourned.

Attest:

W. H. McCullough, 33° Hon., Recorder.
E. W. S. Neff, 33° Hon., Special Deputy.
J. J. Ormsbee, 32°, Grand Chancellor.
E. C. Pew, 33° Hon., Grand Master of Ceremonies.
Alf. W. Cheesman, 32°, Commander.

PD Commons

EL PASO CONSISTORY No. 3

Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry, Valley of El Paso, Orient of Texas, July 19th, 1907.

To all Masters of the Royal Secret—Greeting:

We have now been honored with the privilege of establishing the highest subordinate Body of the Rite, a Consistory. The instituting of El Paso Consistory No. 3, and the installation of its Officers will take place in the Scottish Rite Hall. Masonic Temple, at eight p. m., Tuesday, July 23rd, 1907, Ill.:Bro. C. E. Pew, 33° Hon. having been specially deputized by the Sovereign Grand Inspector General. All members of the Rite under the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States of America, who have attained the 32°, and who are in good standing, are eligible for Charter membership, and are cordially invited to be present, at the instituting and take the oath of allegiance. Only those who are present at such institution can become Charter members, under the Statutes of the Supreme Council.

All Masters of the Royal Secret, belonging to other recognized Jurisdictions, are also heartily invited to be with us on this occasion.

With fraternal regards to all,

J. J. Ormsbee, 32°, Master of the Kadosh Elect.
L. T. Botto, 32°, Prior Elect.
W. J. Eustace, 32°, Preceptor Elect.
W. H. McCullough, 33°, Hon. Registrar Elect.

Called meeting was held in the A. & A. S. R. R. Hall, Masonic Temple, El Paso, Texas, July 23rd, 1907, for the purpose of Constituting and Inaugurating, Electing and Installing the Officers of El Paso Consistory No. 3.

Brother J. J. Ormsbee, 32°, Master of the Kadosh Elect, stated the first business in order would be the election of Chancellor; F. P. Miller, 32°, Orator; J. F. Williams, 32°, Treasurer; B. Blumenthal, 32°, Hospitaler.

The following brethren having received the majority of all votes cast, were declared elected: H. H. Major, 32°, Chancellor; F. P. Miller, 32°, Orator; J. F. Williams, 32°, Treasurer; B. Blumenthal, 32°, Hospitaler.

Ill.:Bro. E. C. Pew, 33° Hon., being in waiting, was introduced as the Special Deputy of the S. G. I. G. in Texas (Bro. A. B. Chamberlin, 33°), to Constitute and Inaugurate El Paso Consistory No. 3 and Install its Officers, Bro. E. C. Pew, 33° Hon., appointed Ill.:Bro. E. W. S. Neff,

PD Commons

33° Hon., to act as Preceptor; Bro. F. B. Stuart, 32°, to act as Prior; Bro. S. A. Thompson, 32°, to act as Primate, and Bro. Alf. W. Cheesman, 32°, to act as Marshal of Ceremonies, and then and there Constituted and Inaugurated El Paso Consistory No. 3. After declaring the Consistory at Labor, proceeded to install the officers, which were:

J. J. Ormsbee, 32°, Master of the Kadosh.
L. T. Botto, 32°, Prior.
W. J. Eustace, 32°, Preceptor.
S. A. Thompson, 32°, Primate.
F. P. Miller, 32° Orator.
B. Blumenthal, 32°, Hospitaler.
W. H. McCullough, 33° Hon., Registrar.
J. F. Williams, 32°, Treasurer.
H. H. Majors, 32°, Chancellor.

At the conclusion of which the Book of Gold, and Letters-Patent of Constitution, were surrendered to the Master of the Kadosh, the brethren joining in expressing their respect and esteem for Ill. Bro. E. C. Pew, 33° Hon., Special Deputy.

Brother J. J. Ormsbee, 32°, Master of Kadosh, announced the appointment of the following named brethren, Colonel Lewis, 32°, to Marshall of Ceremonies; W. B. Wilson, 32°, Expert; W. W. Greek, 32°, Assistant Expert; C. F. Hanson, 32°, Standard Bearer; Nathan Solomon, 32°, Master of the Guard; J. W. Dormer, 32°, Tiler.

The Master of Kadosh installed the above named brethren in their respective offices.

On motion the by-laws of the Consistory were adopted.

There being no further business the Consistory was closed.

Attest: W. H. McCullough, 33° Hon., Registrar.
J. J. Ormsbee, 32°, M. of the K.
L. T. Botto, 32°, Prior.
W. J. Eustace, 32°, Preceptor.

The following brethren being Masters of the Royal Secret, took the vow of fealty and allegiance, to the Supreme Council of the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States (Mother Council of the World), and to El Paso Consistory No. 3.

Note.

All the brethren who took the oath, in the Council, took the oath in the Consistory, with the addition of the following:

PD Commons

G. A. Trost, 32°
Eugene Moses, 32°
J. L. Luse, 32°
J. D. Campbell, 32°
Harris Krupp, 32°
H. H. Major, 32°
J. B. Green, 32°
J. B. Brady, 32°
R. D. Richey, 32°
T. A. Thurston, 32°
W. A. Fleming Jones, 32°
P. A. Raymond, 32°
Haymon Krupp, 32°
A. E. Hale, 32°
J. J. Ormsbee, 32°
E. C. Pew, 33° Hon.
J. L. Haintz, 32°
C. M. Dawley, 32°
E. W. S. Neff, 33°
C. F. Hanson, 32°
W. D. Anderson, 32°
H. G. Ross, 32°
J. C. Lackland, 32°
H. A. Carpenter, 32°
J. Stolaroff, 32°
C. N. Bassett, 32°

Mount Franklin Lodge of Perfection No. 8. Name derived from Mt. Franklin overlooking the City of El Paso from the North.

Oasis Chapter, Knights Rose Croix No. 5. Name derived from the suggested proximity of the American desert country to El Paso.

Rio Grande Council Knights Kadosh No. 3, takes its name from the Historic Rio Grande River, the dividing line between Mexico and Texas.

El Paso Consistory No. 3, named for the city in which it exists.

DEMISED BODIES.

EL PASO LODGE OF PERFECTION NO. 5. A. A. S. R.

El Paso, Texas, April 11, 1883,
Corresponding with the 4th day of the
Month Nisan, A. M. 5643.

A Lodge of Perfection was opened in due and Ancient form under the Authority of the Grand Commander Albert Pike 33°, assisted by the Grand Treasurer Fred Webber 33°, granting upon the prayer named brethren that the following Letter Temporary:

PD Commons

Dei Optimi Maximi Universitatis Rerum
Fontis AC Originis Ad Gloriam

IN DEO FIDUCIA NOSTRA

From the Grand Orient of Hierodom, at Charleston, in the State of South Carolina near the B. B. and under the C. C. of that Zenith which answers unto
32° 46' 33 N. Lat.

By the Grand Commander of the Supreme Council (Mother Council of the World) of the Inspectors General, Knights Commanders of the House of the Temple of Solomon of the 33° of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Free Masonry for the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States whose See is at the Grand Orient aforesaid. WHEREAS:

Samuel Watson Boring
Charles Benjamin Patrick
Charles Lewis Johnathan Warden Pierce
Benjamin Disman
Wm. Horton Mitchell
Wm. Hanson Sibley
John J. Stewart
Zeno Franklin Merrell
George Berliner
Charles Robert Moorehead
Joseph Shutz
Samuel Smith Gillespie
Charles Thomas Jackson
Benjamin Shuster
John Alexander McKinney

and Albert Frederick Steinbuch 32°, all of whom are perfect Elus of the Fourteenth Degree of the said Rite, who are Residents of the Town of El Paso in the State of Texas, being known and proven to us to be of the said Rite,

Have this day prayed us, Albert Pike, the Grand Commander aforesaid to congregate them into and to constitute them a Lodge of Perfection of the Fourteenth Degree of the said Rite and we, knowing the Masonic Virtues, intelligence and zeal of the said petitioners, and desirous to increase the usefulness of our beloved Rite,

NOW, THEREFORE, by authority of the Supreme Council, We do hereby create and constitute the said Brethren and Perfect Elus a Temporary Lodge of Perfection of such, from this day forth and do empower them to meet and work as such in the said town of El Paso in the County of El Paso in the said State of Texas by and under the distinctive title of El Paso Lodge of Perfection No. 5 of the State of Texas, and we do warrant and empower them in the said Lodge to make perfect

PD Commons

Elus, conferring upon such Master Masons in good standing as they shall elect the Degrees of said Rite from the Fourth to the Fourteenth, inclusive, and as such Masons to labor for the good of Masonry, their country and Humanity, enjoying all the rights, benefits, privileges and prerogatives of a regular and duly constituted Lodge of Perfection.

AND WE DO hereby appoint and commission the Brother Samuel Watson Boring to be the First Venerable Master;

Brother Charles Benjamin Patrick, Sr. Warden;

Brother George Berliner, Jr. Warden;

Brother Charles Lewis J. W. Pierce, to be first Orator of the said Lodge, authorizing the Brethren thereof to elect their Secretary, Treasurer and Almoner and the Venerable Master to appoint the other officers thereof.

May the said Lodge be fortunate, prosperous and useful.

In testimony whereof, we the Grand Commander do hereunto set our hand and affix the seal of our arms of office and do cause these Letters Temporary (SEAL) to be countersigned by our Secretary-General and the great Seal of our Supreme Council to be hereunto affixed.

At the Grand Orient aforesaid, this the Fourth of the Month Nisan, A. M., 5643, and the eleventh day of April, 1883 V. E., and of the Supreme Council the Eighty-second Year.

Wm. M. Ireland, 33°, Secretary General (Seal)

Albert Pike, 33°, Grand Commander (Seal)

Issued by me, Albert Pike, 33°, Grand Commander of the Supreme Council at El Paso in said State, the Eleventh day of April, 1883 V. E.

Albert Pike, 33°,
Grand Commander.

Instituting, commissioning and installing the following Officers:

Samuel W. Boring, 32°, V. M.
Charles B. Patrick, 32°, Sr. W.
Charles Lewis J. W. Pierce, 32°, Orator.

Directing and authorizing the Venerable Master to order the Election of a Secretary, Treasurer and Almoner to appoint all such other officers as required by the Edicts of the Supreme Council.

PD Commons

The Brethren thereupon elected Bro. Benjamin Patrick, 14°, Secretary; Joseph Shutz, 32°, Treasurer; Charles Moorehead, Almoner.

The V. M. appointed the following Brethren to the following offices:

Bro. Wm. K. Mitchell, 18°, Master of Cer.
Bro. Samuel Gillespie, 14°, Expert
Bro. John A. McKinney, 14°, Asst. Expert
Bro. John J. Stewart, 14°, C. of H.

Whereupon all so elected or appointed were duly installed except the Treasurer, he being absent.

No further business, the Lodge closed in due and ancient form, Peace and Harmony prevailing.

Attest: S. W. Boring, 32°, V. M.
Henry Berliner, 32°, Secretary.

Extract from letters of Bro. Albert Pike, 33°.
El Paso, April 13, 1883, to Bro. Philip Crosby Tucker, 33°, Active Member and Inspector General at Galveston, Texas, 6th day of Nisan, 5643.

With Bro. Webber's help, I have established here in El Paso a Lodge of Perfection No. 5.

Officers and Members as follows:

Bro. Samuel Watson Boring, 32°, V. M.
Bro. Charles Benjamin Patrick, 32°, Sr. W.
Bro. George Berliner, 32°, Jr. W.
Bro. Charles L. J. W. Pierce, 32°, Orator
Bro. Charles R. Moorehead, 32° Almoner
Bro. Benjamin Disman, 14°, Secretary
Bro. Joseph Schutz, 32°, Treasurer
Bro. Wm. H. Mitchell, 18°, M. of Cev.
Bro. Samuel L. Gillespie, 14°, Expert
Bro. John T. McKinney, 14°, Asst. Expert
Bro. William H. Sibley, 32°
Bro. Charles T. Jackson, 32°
Bro. John J. Stewart, 14°
Bro. Benjamin Shuster, 14°
Zeno F. Merrell, 32°
Bro. Albert J. Steinbuch, 32°

Made in State of Nevada.

The above is a true copy of the letters as it appears on the Book of Records.

PD Commons

EL PASO LODGE OF PERFECTION NO 5.
A. A. S. R.

El Paso, Texas, August 19th, 1883.
16th day of Hebrew Month H. D., 5643.

At a Lodge of Perfection held this day, VOTED:

PREAMBLE

WHEREAS:

On April 13, 1883, a fire in the City of El Paso destroyed all Records of Minutes, Memorandums, Books and other papers referring to above Lodge, then in possession of our tried Secretary.

RESOLVED: That the present Acting Secretary be requested to collect from memory and otherwise, all the facts as near as possible and to enter the same on a book of Record.

Attest: C. P. Patrick, 32°,
Henry Berliner, 32°, V. M. Pro tem.
Acting Secretary.

EL PASO LODGE OF PERFECTION NO 5.
A. A. S. R.

Orient of El Paso Lodge of Perfection No. 5, the 3rd day of Deibe V. E. 1885, which answers the 25th day of the Hebrew month Kisleu A. M. 5646.

Notices of a stated meeting were sent. No quorum appearing, no meeting was held.

Attest: Henry Berliner, 32°,
Secretary.

The Book of Record shows no other meeting after this.

Orient of El Paso, Texas, the Eighth day of the Hebrew month Kisleu, A. M. 5644, which answers to the Seventh day of December, V. E. 1883. At an Adjourned Meeting of the Masters of the Royal Secret Residents of El Paso, Texas, held this day.

Bro. S. W. Boring, Presiding.
Henry Berliner, Secretary.

PD Commons

MOVED, SECONDED AND CARRIED, to proceed to elect the first officers for a Chapter of Rose Croix, Bro. C. B. Patrick to be the First V. M.; W. H. Mitchell, Sr., W. —; W. S. Atherton, Jr., W.; Henry Berliner, Secretary; Joseph Schutz, Treasurer; S. W. Boring, Orator; C. R. Moorehead, Almoner.

On motion, the Secretary was instructed to forward to Bro. Philip C. Tucker, Inspector General at Galveston, the petition for a Charter Temporary, for a Charter of Rose Croix and the Sum of Eighty-seven Dollars in payment of such Letters Temporary and Books as required by the Rules of the Supreme Council.

Adjourned.

S. W. Boring,
Presiding.

Attest:

Henry Berliner,
Secretary.

EL PASO CHAPTER OF ROSE CROIX NO. 4 A. A. S. R.

directed, for the purpose of applying to Inspector General No. 4 of El Paso, Texas, under the C. C., near the B. B. under that Zenith which answers the 30° 42' N. Latitude, the 2nd day of October, V. E. 1884, which answers the Thirteenth day of the Hebrew month Tisri, A. M. 5645.

"TO THE GLORY OF THE GREAT ARCHITECT OF THE UNIVERSE."

At a stated meeting held at above day

On motion "RESOLVED," that the Secretary is hereby directed, for the purpose of applying for Inspector General Ph. C. Tucker, 33°, for Letters Perpetual, reports the doings and workings of this Chapter since its organization 29th day of March, V. E. 1884.

In obedience to above Resolution, I have the honor to report:

This Chapter has held Eight Stated Meetings,
Six Called Meetings.

At the request of this Chapter, Bro. Joseph K. Ashby,

PD Commons

32°, Deputy Inspector General, assisted this Chapter in creating the following Brothers to the exalted Degree of Valiant and Perfect Knights of the Rose Croix.

John Alexander McKinney
William Crosby
Frank B. Wightman
Daniel Edward Davidson
George Bernard Zimpleman
John C. Theon
Adrian Frank Heck
Henry Le Roy Dewes
Thomas C. Lutterloh

Given the day above written under the Seal of this Chapter.

Henry Berliner, 32°, Secretary.
Eques a Fide

To the Bro. Inspector General, Active Member of the Supreme Council of 33° for the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States in and for the State of Texas.

The following named Knights of the Rose Croix, Eighteenth Degree of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Free Masonry, Residents of the County of El Paso, in the State of Texas, known to you officially as such and of the Obedience of the Supreme Council of the Southern Jurisdiction respectfully petition that you create thereinto a temporary Chapter of the Rose Croix Eighteenth Degree of the said Rite and do by Letters Temporary of Constitution, congregate therein accordingly with the customary power and duties of such a Body in said Jurisdiction to be located at the City of El Paso, State of Texas, to be called El Paso Chapter of the Rose Croix No. , and we do promise to obey and observe the Constitution, Laws and Usages of said Rite and pay due respect to the Lawful Authorities thereof as such Chapter and as Members thereof.

Orient of El Paso, Texas, the 27th day of the Hebrew month Tisri A. M. 5644, which answers to the Twenty-eighth day of October V. E. 1883. SIGNED:

Benjamin Schuster, 32°
William Henson Sibley, 32°
Thomas Daniel Newton, 32°

PD Commons

Charles Lewis J. W. Pierce, 32°
William Gillespie Thompson, 32°
Thomas Jeremiah Beall, 32°
Charles Thomas Jackson, 32°
John Best Williams, 32°
Charles Benjamin Patrick, 32°
Joseph Schutz, 32°
William Johnathan Fewell, 32°
William Samuel Atherton, 32°
Charles Robert Morehead, 32°
Henry Berliner, 32°
John Julian, 32°
Samuel Watson Boring, 32°
James J. Stewart, 32°
William Horton Mitchell, 32°
Albert Frederick Steinbach, 32°
Samuel Smith Gilespie, 32°
Joseph Magoffin, 32°
Daniel P. Stewart, 32°
Frederick Larkins, 32°
John J. Stewart, 32°

To the Bro. Inspector-General, Active Member of the Supreme Council of 33d for the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States in and for the State of Texas.

The following named Knights of the *Rose Croix*, 18°, of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Free Masonry, Residents of the County of El Paso, in the State of Texas, known to you officially as such, and of the obedience of the Supreme Council of the Southern Jurisdiction respectfully petition that you create them into a temporary Chapter of the Rose Croix 18th Degree of the said Rite and do by Letters temporary of Constitution congregate them accordingly, with the customary power and duties of such a Body in said Jurisdiction to be located at the City of El Paso, State of Texas, to be called

EL PASO
CHAPTER OF ROSE CROIX

and we do promise to obey and observe the Constitution, Laws and Usages of said Rite and pay due respect to the lawful authorities thereof as such Chapter and as Members thereof.

PD Commons

IN DEO FIDUCIO NOSTRO

Orient of El Paso, Texas, the twenty-seventh day of the Hebrew Month, Tisri A. M. 5644. which answers to the Twenty-eighth day of October, V. E. 1883.

Charles Robert Morehead, 32°
Benjamin Schuster, 32°
Henry Berliner, 32°
William Henson Sibley, 32°
John Julian, 32°
Thomas Daniel Newton, 32°
Samuel Watson Boring, 32°
Charles Lewis Jonathan Ward Pierce, 32°
James J. Stewart, 32°
William Gillespie Thompson, 32°
William Horton Mitchell, 32°
Thomas Jeremiah Beall, 32°
Albert Frederick Steinbiech, 32°
Charles Thomas Jackson, 32°
Samuel Smith Gillespie, 32°
John Best Williams, 32°
Joseph Magoffin, 32°
Charles Benjamin Patrick, 32°
Zeno Franklin Merrill, 32°
Daniel P. Stewart, 32°
Joseph Schutz, 32°
Frederick Larkins, 32°
John P. Stewart, 32°
William Johnson Fewel, 32°
William Samuel Atherton, 32°

At a meeting of the Masters of the Royal Secrets Thirty-second Degree of Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite, Residents of El Paso, Texas.

On Motion: Bro. S. W. Boring was elected President.

Bro. Henry Berliner elected Secretary.

The object of the meeting to petition the Supreme Council through the Inspector General Active Member Bro. Philip C. Tucker, 33°, at the City of Galveston, Texas, for the granting of Letters Temporary to organize a Chapter Rose Croix, having been stated, and a full expression of the sentiments been had of all the members present it was

MOVED, SECONDED AND CARRIED

that the Secretary is hereby instructed to prepare, form and

PD Commons

present the same to all Masters of the Royal Secret for their Signature, and to collect of each the sum of Five Dollars as an assessment to defray the expenses of such Letters Temporary and to procure the necessary books.

Adjourned:

Attest: S. W. Boring, President.

Henry Berliner, Secretary.

On the 29th of March, 1884, another meeting was called. Letters Temporary, dated 11th day of December, 1883, were read. Whereupon, the appointed Grand Chancellor, Bro. Charles L. Pierce, 32°, administered to Bro. Charles B. Patrick, 32°, elected First Wise Master of this Chapter, the Oath of Office, and duly installed him as such, by handing him aforesaid and recorded Letter Temporary and the Guard.

The Chapter was named: El Paso Chapter of Rose Croix, No. 4.

HOUSTON BODIES.

Dei Optimi Maximi Universitatis Rerum Frontis Ac Originis Ad Glorium

From the Grand Orient of Hierodom at Charleston, in the State of South Carolina, near the B.:B.: and under the C.:C.:of that Zenith which answers to 32°, 46' 33" N. Lat.

By the Supreme Council (Mother Council of the World) of the Ins. General Knights Commander of the House of the Temple of Solomon of the 33rd Degree of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Free Masonry for the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States whose see is at the Grand Orient aforesaid, whereas, B.:B.: Stephen D. Moore, 32°; Henry H. Folk, 32°; J. B. R. Gravier, 32°; Jno. L. Garwood, 32°; William Ten Eyck Hardenbrook, 32°; Justice E. Dow, 32°; Robert Brewster, 14°; Jonathan P. Harrison, 14°; Piere Leon Queyrouze, 14°; Thos. Winter Cronin, 14°; Henry Sherffius, 14°; Edward John Duhamel, 14°, who are residents of the City of Houston, in the County of Harris, and State of Texas, being known and proven to us to be of the said Rite, have this day prayed us the Inspector General for all Texas to congregate them into and to constitute them a Lodge of Perfection of the 14th Degree of the said Rite, and we, knowing the Masonic Virtues, intelligence and zeal of

PD Commons

the said petitioners and desiring to increase the usefulness of our beloved Rite,

NOW. THEREFORE, by authority of the Supreme Council, we do hereby create and constitute the said Brethren a temporary Lodge of such from this day forth and we do empower them to meet and work as such in the said City of Houston, in the State of Texas, by and under the distinctive title of

SAN JACINTO LODGE OF PERFECTION No. 6 of the State of Texas and we do warrant and empower them in the said Lodge to make Perfect Elus conferring upon such Master Masons in good standing as they shall elect, the degrees of the said Rite from the 4th to the 14th, inclusive, and as such Masons to labor for the good of Masonry, their Country and Humanity, enjoying all the rights, benefits, privileges and prerogatives of a regular and duly constituted Lodge of Perfection.

And we do hereby appoint and commission the Brother Stephen D. Moore, 32°, to be the first Venerable Master, the Brother Pierre Leon Queyrouze, 14°, to be the first Senior Warden; the Brother Jonathan Perry Harrison, 14°, to be the first Junior Warden; the Brother Justice E. Dow, 32°, to be the first Orator of the said Lodge, authorizing the Brethren thereof to elect their Secretary-Treasurer and Almoner and the Lodge to approve the other officers thereof.

May the Lodge be fortunate, prosperous and useful.

In testimony whereof, the Grand Commander has hereunto set his hand and affixed the seal of his arms of office, and caused these Letters Temporary to be countersigned by the Secretary-general and the great seal of our Supreme Council to be hereunto affixed at the Grand Orient aforesaid this 20th day of Tebeth, A. M. 5644, and the 18th day of January, 1884 V.:E.:, and of the Supreme Council the Eighty-third year.

/ Wm. M. Ireland, 33° (Seal) / Albert Pike, 33° (Seal)
Secretary General Grand Commander

Donatus ut Supra and issued by me the active Member of the said Supreme Council in and for Texas at the Orient of Houston in said State this 18th day of January, 1884 V. E.

Phillip Crosby Tucker, 33°,
Inspector General (Seal)

PD Commons

Orient of Texas, Valley of Houston, the 20th day of Hebrew Month of Tebeth A. M. 5644, the 18th day of January, 1884 V. E.

The Inspector General, Active Member for all Texas of the Supreme Council (Mother Council of the World) of the Inspector General Knight Commander of the House of the Temple of Solomon of the 33 Degree of the A. & A. S. R. of Free Masonry for the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States of America unto all whom it may concern.

Know ye that the following Brethren of the 14° and 32° Degree of the Rite aforesaid:

S. D. Moore, 32°; H. H. Folk, 32°; J. B. R. Gravier, 32°; T. E. Hardenbrook, 32°; J. E. Dow, 32°; Robt. Brewster, 14°; J. P. Harrison, 14°; P. L. Queyrouze, 14°; T. W. Cronin, 14°; Henry Sheffius, 14°, and E. J. Duhamel, 14°, residing in or near the said Orient of Houston, having in due form preferred to me their prayer to be constituted a Lodge of Perfection of that Degree thereat and for the inauguration of such Lodge by the name and letters of:

SAN JACINTO No. 6, of the State of Texas, and for the installation of the officers thereof and everything in that behalf required by the Statutes having been done and consented to by them and the Brethren hereinafter named, having been duly elected and appointed respectively to be officers.

Therefore, I, the said Inspector General, Active Member for all Texas, here on this day proceeded to constitute and have constituted and inaugurated the said Lodge composed of the Brethren aforesaid in ample form and it is now established to be known as aforesaid and to sit and work at the Orient aforesaid and I have thereupon installed in office the Brethren elected and appointed the former to serve from this time forward until the end of the full term of three years from and after the 3rd day of Adar, 5644, and until their successors shall be elected and installed and the latter to serve during the pleasure of the Lodge, that is to say,

In the office of Venerable Master, the

Bro. S. D. Moore, 32°, V. M.
Bro P. L. Queyrouze, 14° S. W.
Bro. J. P. Harrison, 14°, J. W.

PD Commons

Bro. J. E. Dow, 32°, Orator.
Bro. Robt. Brewster, 14°, Secretary.
Bro. Henry Sheriffius, 14°, Almoner.
Bro.E. J. Duhamel, 14°, Sr. Expert.
Bro. W. I. Hardenbrook, 32°, Jr. Expert.
Bro. J. L. Garwood, 32°, M. of C.
Bro. J. R. B. Gravier, 32°, Tyler.

and the said Brethren having taken the vows of allegiance and of office and having been duly charged and assumed their stations and place, I do hereby declare and proclaim that said San Jacinto Lodge No. 6 aforesaid is duly constituted and inaugurated and its officers installed and its works duly opened by me and in full vigor.

May it have Prosperity and Continuance.

In perpetual testimony whereof, I do now hereunto set my hand and affix the seal of my arms of office at the Orient aforesaid, the day and year aforesaid.

(Seal) Phillip Crosby Tucker, 33°,
S. G. I. G. in Texas.

Orient of Houston in the State of Texas,
29° 26' N. Lat.

Hall of San Jacinto Lodge of Perfection No. 6,
A.: & A.:S.:R.:

January 18th, 1884 V.:E.:

Obedient to the call of I. G. Phillip C. Tucker, the Brethren named respectively in the foregoing Letters Temporary of the Supreme Council S. J. 33° and proclamation of said I. G. P. C. Tucker duly assembled to be constituted and inaugurated and were constituted, inaugurated and installed in their respective offices by the S.:G.:I.:G.: Phillip C. Tucker, 33°, assisted by his Deputy Inspector General A. B. Chamberlin, 32°, in due and ample form as witness the foregoing proclamation.

After the solemn and impressive ceremonies of instituting to said Lodge and installing into office the said Brethren a full hour of useful instruction was granted us by our Ill. Bro. S.:G.:I.:G. and his able deputy. By invitation of the Venerable Master, the Brethren retired to the adjoining banquet room, where was spread a magnificent collation of viands for refreshment, to which all did ample justice.

PD Commons

Receipts for the evening:

Bro. P. C. Tucker -	$20.00
Bro. J. L. Garwood	50.00
Total - -	$70.00

Henry H. Folk,
Secretary

Stephen D. Moore,
V. M.

On May 14th, 1884, at a meeting of San Jacinto Lodge of Perfection No. 6, the following:

B. B. T. J. Carraway, L. T. Noyes, G. A. Gibbons and A. L. Steele, were the first class elected as members of this Lodge, all the Charter Members of this Lodge, and the members of this class are dead, with the exception of our Venerable and Ill. Bro. George A. Gibbons, 32° KCCH.

Houston, Texas, Aug. 31st, 1896.

In the Chapter room of Washington Chapter No. 2, R. A. M., in the City of Houston, Texas, Aug. 31, 1896, Houston Chapter No. 3, Knights of the Rose Croix, A. & A. S. R. Masons was duly and regularly instituted by Bro. A. B. Chamberlin, 33° I. G. for Texas Southern Jurisdiction. Bro. E. C. Pitkin, 32°, of Galveston, as Master of Ceremonies and Bro. C. A. Hotchkiss, 33° Hon., of Dallas as Chancellor.

After reading the Letters Capitular, authorizing the institution of the Chapter with J. S. Wilson, 32°, Wise Master, J. M. Blair, 32°, Sr. Warden; G. W. Kidd, 32°, Jr. Warden; N. C. Strong, 32°, Orator; S. M. Williams, 32°; John McClenahan, 18°; Fred Marcombe, 32°; F. J. Booth, 32°; W. S. Wall, 32°; G. A. Gibbons, 32°; W. H. McElroy, 32°; W. N. Kidd, 32°; J. H. Rothwell, 18°; W. A. Sinclair, 18°; A. F. Sittig, 18°, and D. G. Rosenfield, 18°.

The following named took the vows of the order: S. M. Williams, N. C. Strong, Jno. M. Blair, Jno. McClenahan, Fred Marcombe, F. I. Booth, W. S. Wall, G. A. Gibbons, Jno. S. Wilson, W. H. McElroy, G. W. Kidd, J. H. Rothwell and W. R. Sinclair.

The following officers were then elected:

Almoner, S. M. Williams
Secretary, W. N. Kidd
Treasurer, Geo. A. Gibbons.

PD Commons

Officers appointed by the Wise Master:

Master of Ceremonies, W. H. McElroy
Senior Expert, J. H. Rothwell
Junior Expert, Jno. McClenahan
Guard of the Temple, W. S. Wall
Tiler, A. F. Sittig

The officers were obligated and installed in respective position. S. G. I. G. Chamberlin declared Houston Chapter No. 3 duly and constitutionally instituted, making felicitous remarks on the auspicious promise of the Chapter which was the first body he has organized since he has held his authority as Inspector General.

The first Friday in each month was selected as the time of meeting.

On motion of Bro. G. W. Kidd, the thanks of the Chapter were extended to Bro. A. B. Chamberlin, 33° I. G. , to Bro. E. C. Pitkin, 32°, and to Bro. C. A. Hotchkiss, 33° Hon., for their interest and kindness.

The following visiting Brothers participated in the ceremony:

C. A. Hotchkiss, 33° Hon., Dallas; E. C. Pitkin, 32°, and R. B. Talfer, 32°, Galveston, Texas.

Nothing more appearing for attention, the Chapter was called from labor to rest.

W. R. Sinclair,
Secretary P. T.

First "Maunday Thursday" meeting held in this Chapter, April 15, 1897, B:B: Present:

James McClanahan, W. H. McElroy, J. L. Dollard, S. D. Moore, G. W. Kidd, W. S. Wall, J. S. Wilson, L. T. Noyes, J. T. Booth, A. M. Autry, M. L. Lewis, H. C. Morehart, J. M. McCabb, Max Taub, J. E. Taylor, S. M. Williams, T. W. Cronin, A. F. Sittig, M. C. Strong, G. E. Alexander, W. E. Humpheville, R. C. Hammond, Anderson J. M. Blair, J. H. Rothwell, H. B. Stoddard, E. L. Fox and W. L. Lane.

DEMISED BODY

Orient of Galveston, Texas,
June 1st, A. M. 5627.

For the purpose of propagating the A. & A. Scottish Rite of Freemasonry, I visited Houston, Harris County, and as-

PD Commons

sisted by the Worthy B. B. N. B. Yard, and Samuel H. Gilman, communicated the degrees of the Rite from 4th to 14th inclusive to Brothers M. M. members of Holland No. 1 Royal A of the York side (so called) and Knights of Ruthven Commandery No. 2 of Templars, according to the American Rite, viz: Benjamin A. Botts, Past Grand Commander of Templars and Grand Treasurer Grand Lodge of Texas. E. W. Taylor, Past Grand Master, Past Grand High Priest and Past Grand Commander, Texas. William T. Austin, Past Grand High Priest, Texas. Robert Brewster, Grand Sec'y of Grand Chapter and Past Jr. Grand Warden, Texas. W. Brown Botts, Past Commander of Ruthven No. 2, High Priest of Washington, R. A. Chapter No. 2, and Past Master of Holland No. 1. Alfred S. Richardson, Past Commander, Past High Priest and Past Master same bodies. E. R. Wells, Recorder, same commandery. G. A. Fosgard, Past Master, same Lodge. J. C. Spence, Past Master, Fritz Mohl, H. R. Percy.

And issued Charter to them constituting them into a Lodge of Perfection at Houston, by the name and rank of Houston No. 2, B. A. Botts, Master.

Philip C. Tucker, 32°,
Dep. Ins. General.

Houston Lodge of Perfection No. 2 was established June 1, 1867, shortly after San Felipe Lodge No. 1 was established in Galveston. The Charter was granted January 14, 1869. Mem: of Officers found among Philip C. Tucker's papers as follows:

Benj. A. Botts
Edward W. Taylor
W. B. Botts
E. R. Wells
H. R. Percy
Wm. T. Austin
Robt. Brewster
A. S. Richardson
Fritz Mohl

OFFICERS

Benjamin A. Botts, T. P., Grand Master
Edward W. Taylor, Gr. Sr. Warden
Alford S. Richardson, Gr. Jr. Warden
W. B. Botts, Grand Orator
J. C. Spence, Almoner
Fritz Mohl, Secretary
G. A. Fosgard, Treasurer

PD Commons

W. T. Austin, Sr. Expert
H. R. Percy, Jr. Expert
Robert Brewster, M. of Ceremonies

June 1, 1867. At Houston
4th to 14th on 10

Benjamin A. Botts	Alfred J. Richardson
Edward W. Taylor	C. R. Wells
Wm. T. Austin	G. A. Fosgard
Robt. Brewster	J. C. Spence
W. Brown Botts	Fritz Mohl

Henry R. Percy
Benjamin A. Botts, T. P. Gr. Master
Edward W. Taylor, Grand Sr. Warden
Alfred J. Richardson, Jr. Warden
W. B. Botts, Gr. Orator
J. C. Spence, Almoner
F. Mohl, Secretary
G. A. Fosgard, Treasurer
W. T. Austin, Sr. Expert
H. R. Percy, Jr. Expert.
Robert Brewster, Master of Ceremonies

Charter not granted until January 14th, 1869.

Galveston, August 27, '68.

Dear Sir and Bro.:

I intend to be in Houston in a few days for the purpose of visiting officially Houston Lodge of Perfection No. 2. Please inform me if you wish to appoint any parties in time for the purpose.

Please collect amount due Supreme Council for which bill is enclosed.

Yours fraternally,
Philip C. Tucker,
Spel. Dep. Ins. Gen'l. of Supreme Council.

To Bro. Benj. A. Botts, T. I. Master,

HOUSTON LODGE OF PERFECTION No. 2

To Supreme Council of Southern Jurisdiction
U. S. A. & A. S. Rite Dr.

1867		
July	For degrees of the Rite from 4 to 14th on 10 brothers named in Charter at $25 each	$250.00
	For Charter fee when perfected $25 as it stands	5.00
	Printed ritual to 14th and Constitution	20.00
	Currency	$275.00

$27.50 each.

The above list of names as per memo. mentioned with letters that follow is all the information that can be found among Brother Tucker's papers. The Lodge must have demised during the year of 1869.

SAN ANTONIO BODIES.

"TO THE GLORY OF THE GRAND ARCHITECT OF THE UNIVERSE."

In the name and under the auspices of the Supreme Council (Mother Council of the World), of the Inspectors General, Knights Comanders of the House of the Temple of Solomon, for the Thirty-third Degree of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry, for the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States of America, whose See is at the Grand Orient of Charleston, in the State of South Carolina, to whom we yield allegiance:

BEXAR LODGE OF PERFECTION NO. 9, Instituted

Thursday, September 19th, 1912, by Brother Sam P. Cochran, 33°, Sovereign Grand Inspector General in Texas.

Crockett Hotel, San Antonio, Texas, September 19, 1912.

The Scottish Rite Masons in the Valley of San Antonio met in the Lodge Room in the Crockett Hotel at 3:00 p. m., Thursday, September 19, 1912, for the purpose of having



Temporary Scottish Rite Cathedral
San Antonio, Texas.

a Lodge of Perfection Instituted by Illustrious Sam P. Cochran, 33°, S. G. I. G.

The meeting was called to order at 4:15 by Brother Nat M. Washer, 32°, who, after making a few remarks, introduced Brother Sam P. Cochran, 33°, S. G. I. G., who took the chair and proceeded to organize a provisional Lodge as follows:

Brother S. P. Cochran, 33°, of Dallas, as Venerable Master.

Brother Louis Blaylock, 33°, I. G. H., of Dallas, as Senior Warden.

Brother W. G. Bell, 33° I. G. H., of Austin, as Jr. W.

Brother J. L. Stephens, 33°, I. G. H., of Dallas, as Orator.

Brother J. W. Howerth, 33°, I. G. H., of Dallas, as Master of Ceremonies.

Brother W. H. McCullough, 33°, I. G. H., of El Paso, as Expert.

Brother S. A. Thompson, 33°, I. G. H., of Fort Davis, as Chaplain.

Brother Max Goodman, 32°, of San Antonio, as Assistant Expert.

Brother I. M. Dietz, 32°, of San Antonio, as Capt. of the Host.

Brother L. A. Heil, 32° K. C. C. H., of San Antonio, as Tiler.

After a short address by Brother Cochran, 33°, S. G. I. G., he proceeded to induct the following brethren into offices named.

Brother Nat M. Washer, 32°, as Venerable Master.

Brother A. W. Houston, 32°, as Orator.

Brother L. A. Heil, 32° K. C. C. H., as Almoner.

Brother W. A. Duffee, 32°, as Secretary.

Brother S. L. Harris, 32°, as Treasurer.

Brother J. A. Patterson, 32°, as Master of Ceremonies.

Brother J. H. Haile, 32°, as Expert.

Brother A. C. McDaniel, 32°, as Captain of the Host.

Brother Stephen Gould, 32°, as Tiler.

The following brethren:

Brother W. S. Fly, 32°, as Sr. Warden.

Brother T. T. VanderHoeven, K. C. C. H., as Junior Warden.

Brother H. A. Hodge, 14°, as Assistant Expert

who had previously been selected for the offices placed after their names were unable to be present, as they were out of the city. The Inspector General therefore instructed

the Venerable Master to administer the obligation to them at the first regular meeting.

After the officers had been conducted to their stations, the Inspector General declared Bexar Lodge of Perfection No. 9 duly instituted and relinquished the gavel to Brother Washer, 32°, who took the chair as Venerable Master.

Brother Cochran, 33°, S. G. I. G., then delivered an excellent address relative to the duties and responsibilities of Scottish Rite Masons in general and the officers and brethren of Bexar Lodge of Perfection No. 9 in particular.

The following brethren were present as fraternal representatives from their respective lodges:

J. L. Stephens. 33°, I. G. H., Dallas.
F. C. Jones, 33°, I. G. H., Houston.
W. H. McCullough, 33°, I. G. H., El Paso.
W. G. Bell, 33°, I. G. H. Austin.

The following books were received from Brother Sam P. Cochran, 33°, S. G. I. G., and receipted for by the Secretary: 4 Rituals, fourth to fourteenth degree, Nos. 521-2-3-4.

One Secret Work, No. 398.
1 Liturgy of the Work 4° to 14°.
1 Grand Constitutions.
1 Morals and Dogma.
3 Constitution and Installations.

Eighty-seven brethren were present at this meeting.

At 6 o'clock the Lodge was called from labor to refreshments for the purpose of attending a dinner at the Menger Hotel.

W. A. McDuffee,
Secretary.

Nat M. Washer, 32°,
V. M.

Masonic Temple, San Antonio, Texas, October 3, 1912.

Bexar Lodge of Perfection No. 9 opened according to ancient form by Bro. S. L. Harris, 32°, Acting Venerable Master, at 8:15 p. m. in the Eastern Star Room at the Masonic Temple. Bro. Harris, 32°, then called Bro. W. S. Fly, 32°, to a seat in the East to assist him in conducting the business of the Lodge.

The following officers were present:

Bro. L. A. Heil, 32° K. C. C. H., Almoner.
Bro. W. A. McDuffee, 32°, Secretary.
Bro. S. L. Harris, 32°, Treasurer.
Bro. J. A. Patterson, 32°, Master of Ceremonies.
Bro. J. H. Haile, 32°, Expert.

Bro. A. C. McDaniel, 32°, Captain of the Guard.
Bro. Stephen Gould, 32°, Tiler.

The minutes of September 19th, 23rd and 26th were read and there being no alterations or amendments, were approved.

The proposed By-Laws as outlined at the special meeting on September 23rd were then read and adopted by a unanimous vote.

The petitions of Fifty Brother Master Masons were read, received, and on motion of Bro. VanderHoeven, K. C. C. H., seconded by Bro. Harris, 32°, were ordered referred to committees, same to be appointed later.

Bro. Strayhorn, 32°, Chairman on Hall Committee, reported that the committee had not yet been successful in securing a satisfactory place. On motion of Bro. VanderHoeven, K. C. C. H., seconded by Bro. McDuffee, 32°, the committee was given additional time and instructed that a special meeting would be called when they were ready to report.

The following committees selected by the Venerable Master before his departure for New York, were then announced:

Executive Committee.

Bro. W. S. Fly, 32°
Bro. T. T. VanderHoeven, K. C. C. H.
Bro. T. N. Smith, 32°
Bro. S. L. Harris, 32°
Bro. W. A. Duffee, 32°

Transportation Committee.

Bro. A. W. Houston, 32°
Bro. C. O. Austin, 32°
Bro. S. C. Gardner, 32°

Finance Committee.

Bro. J. H. Haile, 32°
Bro. F. R. Newton, 32°
Bro. I. S. Kahn, 32°

Announcement was then made of the names of the brethren selected by the Venerable Master as Masters of the various Degrees, as follows:

Bro. J. A. Patterson, 32°, Master of the 4°.
Bro. T. N. Smith, 32°, Master of the 5°.
Bro. N. M. Washer, 32°, Master of the 6°.
Bro. I. M. Dietz, 32°, Master of the 7°.

Bro. S. L. Harris, 32°, Master of the 8°.
Bro. A. W. Houston, Jr., 32°, Master of the 9°.
Bro. J. M. Strayhorn, 32°, Master of the 10°.
Bro. Max Goodman, 32°, Master of the 11°.
Bro. J. H. Haile, 32°, Master of the 12°.
Bro. F. L. Hillyer, 32°, Master of the 13°.
Bro. T. T. VanderHoeven,K.C.C.H., Master of the 14°.

Twenty-nine brethren signed the register on this date.

No further business apeparing, the lodge closed according to ancient form.

Approved: Nov. 7th, 1912.

W. A. McDuffee, 32°, Secretary. Nat M. Washer, 32° Venerable Master.

San Antonio, Texas, October 10, 1912.

A special meeting of Bexar Lodge of Perfection No. 9 was opened according to Ancient form by Bro. S. L. Harris, 32°, Acting Venerable Master in the rooms on the second floor of the San Antonio Loan and Trust Building.

The meeting was called for the purpose of deciding on the leasing of permanent quarters and such other business as might properly come before such meeting. The following installed officers were present:

Bro. W. A. Duffee, 32°, Secretary.
Bro. S. L. Harris, 32°, Treasurer.
Bro. J. A. Patterson, 32°, Master of Ceremonies.
Bro. Stephen Gould, 32°, Tiler.

The comimttee on hall reported as follows: "We can secure one large room (about 21x46 ft.) for a lodge room, and three smaller rooms (for ante-room, preparation room and wardrobe room), including heat, light and water, on the second floor of the Loan and Trust Bldg., for $50.00 per month. As this is the best location the committee has been able to secure, and as the need for permanent quarters is imperative, we recommend the Lodge close a lease on said rooms at once."

Bro. Gould, 32°, moved that the report be accepted and adopted and that the Committee be authorized to close the lease on said rooms. Motion seconded by Bro. Raybould, 32°. After some discussion as to the desirability of the location and the desirability of securing the Blue Lodge and Chapter Rooms for the Reunion on November 21st and 22nd, the motion was carried unanimously.

The committee on equipment reported that the carpet on the large room could be purchased for 30c a yard and that no charge would be made for the carpet on the three small rooms. Bro. Fly, 32°, moved that the report be accepted and that the committee be instructed to purchase said carpet. Bro. Patterson, 32°, seconded the motion. Carried unanimously.

The question of furnishing the Lodge room then came up and after some discussion, Bro. Fly, 32°, moved that the committee on equipment be instructed to purchase furniture to the extent of $250.00. The motion was seconded by Bro. Patterson, 32°. Carried unanimously.

16 brethren signed the register on this date.

No further business appearing, the lodge closed according to ancient form.

Approved: Nov. 7th, 1912.

W. A. McDuffee, 32°, Secretary.

Nat M. Washer, 32° Venerable Master.

Scottish Rite Masonic Temple, San Antonio, Texas, November 7, 1912.

Regular meeting of Bexar Lodge of Perfection No. 9 was opened according to ancient form at 8:15 p. m. by Bro. N. M. Washer, 32°, Venerable Master, with the following officers present:

N. M. Washer, 32°, Venerable Master.
W. S. Fly, 32°, Senior Warden.
T. T. VanderHoeven, K.C.C.H., Junior Warden.
L. A. Heil, K.C.C.H., Almoner.
W. A. McDuffee, 32°, Secretary.
S. L. Harris, 32°, Treasurer.
J. A. Patterson, 32°, Master of Ceremonies.
A. C. McDaniel, 32°, Captain of the Guard.
Stephen Gould, 32°, Tiler.

The minutes of the regular meeting of October 3rd and special meeting of October 10th were read and there being no corrections were approved.

The Venerable Master then administered the vow to Bro. William Seat Fly, 32°, as Senior Warden, and Bro. Thomas Templeman VanderHoeven, K.C.C.H., as Junior Warden, and the Master of Ceremonies conducted them to their station in the West.

Bro. M. Goodman, 32°, S. Rosenthal, 32°, and A. W. Houston, Jr., 32°, were appointed to arrange for the

purchase of Perfect Elu rings for the candidates at the first reunion.

Announcement was made that the committee on transportation had secured regular convention rates for the November Reunion.

114 petitions for degrees from 4° to 14° were then read and ordered referred to committees.

Notice from the Secretary General of the death of the Lieutenant Grand Commander and of the promotions rendered necessary thereby was read and ordered filed.

26 brethren signed the register on this date.

No further business appearing the lodge closed according to ancient form.

Approved:

P. D. Mathis,
Secretary.

Nat M. Washer,
Venerable Master.

CHAPTER OF ROSE CROIX.

"TO THE GLORY OF THE GRAND ARCHITECT OF THE UNIVERSE."

In the name and under the auspices of the Supreme Council (Mother Council of the World), of the Inspectors General, Knights Commanders of the House of the Temple of Solomon, for the Thirty-Third Degree of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry, for the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States of America, whose See is at Charleston, in the State of South Carolina, to whom we yield Allegiance.

Pilgrim Chapter No. 6, Knights Rose Croix, instituted Thursday, January 23, 1913, by Bro. Sam P. Cochran, 33°, Sovereign Grand Inspector General, in Texas.

Scottish Rite Temple, San Antonio, Texas,
January 23rd, 1913.

A meeting of Scottish Rite Masons in the Valley of San Antonio was held in the Scottish Rite Temple, 215 West Commerce Street, Thursday, January 23rd, 1913, for the purpose of instituting a Chapter, Knights Rose Croix.

The meeting was called to order at 4:10 p. m. by Brother Sam P. Cochran, 33°, S. G. I. G., who proceeded to organize a provisional Chapter as follows:

Brother Sam. P. Cochran, 33°, of Dallas, as Wise Master.

Brother E. N. Sanctuary, 32°, Galveston, as Senior Warden.

Brother M. H. Thomas, 33° Hon., Dallas, as Junior Warden.

Brother W. M. Fechheimer, 32°, Dallas, as Master of Ceremonies.

Brother J. H. McLafferty, KCCH, Oakland, Cal, as Expert.

Brother J. D. Childs, 32°, of Galveston, as Guard of Temple.

After a brief address by Brother Cochran, the following brethren who had been chosen as first officers of the Chapter, were inducted into office:

Brother W. S. Fly, 32°, Wist Master.
Brother J. M. Strayhorn, 32°, Senior Warden.
Brother C. O. Austin, 32°, Junior Warden.
Brother F. R. Newton, 32° KCCH, Orator.
Brother L. A. Heil, 32° KCCH, Almoner.
Brother P. D. Mathis, 18°, Secretary.
Brother S. L. Harris, 32°, Treasurer.
Brother J. H. Haile, 32°, Master of Ceremonies.
Brother P. B. Martin, 32°, Assistant Expert.
Brother Stephen Gould, 32°, Tiler.

Brother Max Goodman, 32°, who had previously been selected as Expert, and Brother O. S. Dewees, 32°, as Guard of Temple not being present; the Inspector-General instructed that the Wise Master obligate them at the first regular meeting.

The officers having been conducted to their station, the Inspector-General declared Pilgrim Chapter No. 6, K.R.C., duly instituted and passed the gavel to Brother W. S. Fly who took the chair as Wise Master.

A number of addresses by the visiting brethren were then listened to, with response from the Wise Master and others.

The following fraternal delegates were in attendance:

Brother M. H. Thomas, 33° Hon., of Dallas.
Brother J. H. McLafferty, 32° K.C.C.H., of Oakland, Cal.
Brother E. N. Sanctuary, 32°, of Galveston.
Brother W. M. Fechheimer, 32°, of Dallas.

The books necessary for the institution of Pilgrim Chapter No. 6, were received from Brother Sam P. Cochran, 33°, S. G. I. G., and receipted for by the Secretary. By a motion duly seconded the date of meeting was set for the first Thursday of each month.

On motion duly seconded a committee consisting of the Wise Master, Senior and Junior Wardens was appointed to draft By-Laws, and make all other arrangements necessary for the setting to work of Pilgrim Chapter No. 6.

Thirty-eight brethren signed the register on this date.

There appearing no further business, the Chapter was called off according to ancient form.

Attest:
P. D. Mathis,
Secretary.

Approved:
W. S. Fly,
Wise Master.

"To the Glory of the Grand Architect of the Universe."

In the name and under the auspices of the Supreme Council (Mother Council of the World) of the Inspectors General, Knights Commander of the Temple of Solomon, for the Thirty-Third Degree of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry, for the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States of America, whose See is at Charleston, in the State of South Carolina, to whom we yield allegiance.

Pilgrim Chapter No. 6, Knights Rose Croix,
Inaugurated, Saturday, April 18, 1914,
by Illustrious Brother Sam P.
Cochran, 33°, S. G. I. G.
Charter dated Oct. 24, 1913.

Special communication of Pilgrim Chapter No. 6, Knights Rose Croix, was held in Gunter Hotel Ball Room, on Saturday, April 18th, 1914, at 8:00 p. m., with the following BB as

OFFICERS

W. S. Fly, 32°, K. C. C. H., Wise Master.
J. A. Patterson, 32°, K. C. C. H., Senior Warden.
F. R. Newton, 32°, Junior Warden.
J. H. Haile, 32°, Orator.
L. A. Heil, 32°, K. C. C. H., Almoner.
P. D. Mathis, 32°, Secretary.
S. L. Harris, 32°, Treasurer.
W. H. Newton, 32°, Master of Ceremonies.
H. A. Kelton, 32°, Acting Expert.
P. B. Martin, 32°, Assistant Expert.
Arthur Storms, 32°, Acting Guarding of the Temple.
Stephen Gould, 32°, Tiler

For list of visitors and members present, see register of this date.

The Wise Master announced that the meeting had been called for the purpose of inaugurating the Chapter under the permanent Charter and installing the Officers. Ill. Brother Sam P. Cochran, 33°, S. G. I. G., was conducted into the Chapter by Brother Henry Rabe, 32°, acting as Grand Marshal of Ceremonies, accompanied by other brethren who were to assist the Inspector General in the ceremonies of Inauguration. After a brief address of welcome to the Inspector General by the Wise Master, Brother Cochran assumed the Wise Master's chair and

The Junior Warden's station being declared vacant, the proceeded with the ceremony of inauguration.

was unanimously elected to the office of Junior Warden Inspector General announced that an election was then in order; whereupon Brother Frank Richards Newton, 32°, Newton's advancement. The following appointments were then made by the Wise Master-elect: Peyton Beverly Martin, 32°, to be Master of Ceremonies; Brother Henry Rabe, 32°, to be Expert; Brother Wallace Holcombe Newton, 32°, to be Assistant Expert; Brother Arthur Storms, 32°, to be Guardian of Temple.

All Officers elect were then installed and resumed their respective stations and places.

The Inspector General with pleasing remarks presented to Brother W. S. Fly, 32°, K. C. C. H., his diploma in the degree of Knight Commanders of the Court of Honor.

On behalf of Pilgrim Chapter No. 6, the Wise Master then presented the Inspector General with two beautiful bouquets for his wife and sister who had accompanied him to San Antonio on this occasion.

After a lengthy address by Brother Cochran, the Chapter was called off according to ancient form.

Attest:
P. D. Mathis, 32°,
Secretary.

Approved:
W. S. Fly, 32°, K.C.C.H.,
Wise Master.

COUNCIL OF KADOSH.

"TO THE GLORY OF THE GRAND ARCHITECT OF THE UNIVERSE.

In the name and under the auspices of the Supreme Council (Mother Council of the World), of the Inspectors

General, Knight Commanders of the Temple of Solomon, for the Thirty-third Degree, of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry, for the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States of America, whose See is at Charleston in the State of South Carolina, to whom we yield allegiance:

Travis Council of Kadosh, (U. D.)
Instituted
Friday, February the Nineteenth,
Nineteen Fifteen, by Illustrious
Brother Samuel Poyntz Cochran, 33°,
Inspector General for Texas.

Masonic Temple, San Antonio, Texas,
February 19th, 1915.

The Scottish Rite Masons in the Valley of San Antonio met in the Masonic Temple, corner Crockett and Losoya Streets, at 2:30 p. m., Friday, February 19th, 1915, for the purpose of having a Council of Kadosh instituted by Illustrious Brother Samuel Poyntz Cochran, 33° S. G. I. G.

The meeting was called to order at 3 p. m. by Illustrious Brother Cochran, 33°, who after a few brief remarks appointed Ill. Brother Albert Shafer, 33°, I. G. H., of Galveston to act as Marshal of Ceremonies, and proceeded to induct the following brethren into the offices named:

Thomas Templeman VanderHoeven, 33° I. G. H., 1st Sub-Preceptor.
John Henry Haile, 32°, 2nd Sub-Preceptor.
Alfred Clifton McDaniel, 32°, Chancellor.
John Lucius Browne, 32°, Orator.
Leonard Alan Heil, 32° K.C.C.H., Almoner.
Pitt Darden Mathis, 32°, Recorder.
Samuel Lesser Harris, 32°, Treasurer.
Horace Almanzar Kelton, 32°, Master of Ceremonies.
George Andrew Cook, 32°, Turcopilier.
James Augustus Patterson, 32° K. C. C. H., Draper.
Isidore Stanley Kahn, 32°, First Deacon.
Francis Lorraine Hillyer, 32°, Second Deacon.
William Downs Syers, 32°, Bearer of Beausant.
Wallace Holcombe Newton, 32°, Bearer of White Banner.
Claude Andrew Keeran, 32°, Bearer of Black Banner.
Arthur Storms, 32°, Lieutenant of Guard.

Brother Augustus Weyman Houston, 32°, who had previously been chosen for the office of Preceptor, and Brother Stephen Gould, 32°, who had been chosen for

the office of Sentinel, were absent on account of illness. The Inspector General repaired to the homes of Brother Houston and Brother Gould and administered the oath of office to each of them.

After the officers had been conducted to their stations, the Inspector General declared Travis Council of Kadosh duly instituted.

A silent prayer was then offered for the speedy recovery of Brothers Augustus Weyman Houston, Preceptor-elect, and Stephen Gould, Sentinel-elect.

The following books were received from Secretary-General John H. Cowles, 33°, and receipted for by A. W. Houston, 32°, Preceptor.

4 Rituals, 19° to 30°, Nos. 424, 425, 426, 427.
1 Secret Work, 19° to 30°, No. 326.
1 Liturgy, 19° to 30°;
1 Morals and Dogma;
1 Grand Constitution;
1 Legenda;
3 Installations.

The following brethren were present as fraternal delegates from their respective Councils:

Mike H. Thomas, 33° I. G. H., of Dallas.
J. L. Stephens, 33° I. G. H., of Dallas.
John M. Spellman, 32° K.C.C.H., of Dallas
George Lang, 33° I.G.H., of Dallas.
E. A. Doty, 32°, of Dallas.
William G. Bell, 33°, I.G.H., of Austin.
Charles E. Keppler, 33° I.G.H., of Galveston.
Albert Shafer, 33° I.G.H., of Galveston.

John N. Macombe, 33° I. G. H., of Rochester, N. Y., was a visitor.

For list of members and visitors present, see register of this date.

There appearing no further business to be dispatched, the meeting was declared closed.

Attest: Approved:
T. T. VanderHoeven, 33°, I.G.H.
P. D. Mathis, Acting-Preceptor.
Recorder.

In the name and under the auspices of the Supreme Council (Mother Council of the World), of the Inspectors General, Knights Commanders of the Temple of Solomon, for the Thirty-Third degree, of the Ancient and Accepted

Scottish Rite of Freemasonry, for the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States of America, whose See is at Charleston, in the State of South Carolina, to whom we yield allegience."

Valley of San Antonio,
Orient of Texas.
February 12, 1916.

Special communication of Travis Council of Kadosh No. 5, was held in Scottish Rite Cathedral, on Saturday, February 12, 1916, at 2 p. m., with the following

Officers:

T. T. VanderHoeven, 33° Hon., Commander.
J. H. Haile, 32°, K. C. C. H., First Lieutenant Commander.
A. C. McDaniel, 32°, K. C. C. H., Second Lieutenant Comamnder.
Fred A. Burns, 32°, Acting) Chancellor.
Arthur Storms, 32°, Orator.
L. A. Heil, 32°, K. C. C. H., Almoner.
P. D. Mathis, 32°, K. C. C. H., Recorder.
S. L. Harris, 32°, K. C. C. H., Treasurer.
John G. Francis, 30°, (Acting) Mas. of Ceremonies.
J. A. Patterson, 33° Hon., Turcopilier.
George A. Cook, 32°, Draper.
Eph. M. Goldtsein, 32°, (Acting) First Deacon.
William Downs Syers, 32°, Second Deacon.
Thomas A. Doxey, 30°, (Acting) Bearer of Beausant.
Thos. Newton Smith, 32°, Bearer of White Standard.
Sylvan Lang, 32°, Bearer of Black Standard.
Henry Rabe, 32°, Lieutenant of Guards.
Stephen Gould, 32°, K. C. C. H., Sentinel.

The Preceptory being duly opened, the Commander announced that the meeting had been called for the purpose of receiving Illustrious Sam P. Cochran, 33°, S. G. I. G. in Texas, who had come to constitute the Council and install the officers under permanent charter.

The Inspector General was then introduced by Illustrious Jewel P. Lightfoot, 33° Hon., acting as Master of Ceremonies, and was conducted to the East and tendered the gavel.

A provisional Preceptory was then organized and the ceremony of Constitution and Installation conducted by the Inspr. Genl., assisted by the following provisional officers:

Mike H. Thomas, 33° Hon., of Dallas, Commander.
J. L. Stephens, 33° Hon., of Dallas, First Lieutenant Commander.
William G. Bell, 33° Hon., of Austin, Second Lieutenant Commander.
Andral Vann, 32°, K. C. C. H., of Houston, Chancellor.
J. W. McClendon, 32°, K. C. C. H., of Austin, Orator.
W. E. Armstrong, 32°, of Austin, Almoner.
M. H. Reed, 32°, K. C. C. H., of Austin, Recorder.
J. J. Atkinson, 32°, K. C. C. H., of Austin, Treasurer.
Jewel P. Lightfoot, 33° Hon., of Austin, Master of Ceremonies.
W. C. Glover, 32°, of Memphis, Tenn., Turcopilier.
General John L. Clem, 32°, of San Antonio, Draper.
Darwin J. Stitt, 32°, of Wichita, Kans., First Deacon.
M. A. Hayden, 32°, of New Orleans Consistory, Second Deacon.
L. R. Lord, 32°, of Portland, Me., Bearer of Beausant.
Harry M. Rosenblum, 32°, of Chicago, Bearer of W. Banner.
James Tod, 32°, of Topeka, Kans., Bearer of Black Banner.
Charles O. Stalsburgh, 32°, of Fort Leavenworth, Lieutenant of Guard.
C. M. Stromberg, 32°, of Leavenworth, Kans, Sentinel.

All of the regular officers of the Council as shown above were duly installed and inducted into their respective offices.

Brother John L. Browne, 32°, Chancellor,
Brother Charles David Hall, 32°, Mas. of Ceremonies,
Brother Francis L. Hillyer, 32°, First Deacon,
Brother Wallace H. Newton, 32°, K. C. C. H., Bearer of Beausant, were absent and were installed by proxy.

The Inspector General concluded the ceremonies of the day with the reading of an Allocution, written by the late Albert Pike, which was in the nature of a charge to the new Commander and his officers.

For the list of members and visitors present, see register of this date.

The Council was then closed according to ancient form.

Attest:
P. D. Mathis, 32° K. C. C. H.,
Secretary.

T. T. VanderHoeven, 33° Hon.,
Commander.

"TO THE GLORY OF THE GRAND ARCHITECT OF THE UNIVERSE."

In the name and under the auspices of the Supreme Council (Mother Council of the World), of the Inspectors General, Knights Commanders of the Temple of Solomon, for the Thirty-Third Degree of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry, for the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States of America, whose See is at the Grand Orient of Charleston, in the State of South Carolina, to whom we yield allegiance:

SAN ANTONIO CONSISTORY NO. 5
Instituted
Saturday, February 12, 1916.
By
Illustrious Samuel Poyntz Cochran, 33°,
Sovereign Grand Inspector General in Texas.

Valley of San Antonio,
Orient of Texas.

The following brethren met in the Scottish Rite Cathedral on Saturday, February 12th, 1916, at five oclock p. m. for the purpose of receiving letters temporary for San Antonio Consistory No. 5, from Illustrious Samuel Poyntz Cochran, 33°, Sovereign Grand Inspector General in Texas:

Samuel P. Cochran, 33°	Wm. G. Bell, 33° Hon.
Mike H. Thomas, 33° Hon.	J. L. Stephens, 33° Hon.
Jewel P. Lightfoot, 33° Hon.	W. S. Fly, 33° Hon.
Nat M. Washer, 33° Hon.	J. A. Patterson, 33° Hon.
T. T. VanderHoeven, 33° Hon.	Andral Vann, 32° K.C.C.H.
J. J. Atkinson, 32° K.C.C.H.	J. W. McClendon, 32° K.C.C.H.
R. L. Ball, 32° K.C.C.H.	
Stephen Gould, 32° K.C.C.H.	M. H. Reed, 32° K.C.C.H
Wallace H. Newton, 32° K.C.C.H.	Frank R. Newton, 32° K.C.C.H.
P. D. Mathis, 32° K.C.C.H.	A. C. McDaniel, 32° K.C.C.H.
Dr. H. P. Hill, 32°	J. H. Haile, 32° K.C.C.H.

James Tod. 32°
S. R. Walker, 32°
Norman McLeod, 32°
Wm. G. Soekland, 32°
D. Fred Worth, 32°
W. D. Syers, 32°
Lou Harrington, 32°
Theo. S. Langlais, 32°
F. M. Karsten, 32°
W. A. Hadden, 32°
C. M. Stromberg, 32°
Dan Ludlow, 32°
W. M. Pardue, 32°
E. B. Flowers, 32°
Van S. Ingram, 32°
G. W. Miller, 32°
John A. Inman, 32°
W. E. Armstrong, 32°
R. O. Whiteaker, 32°
Daniel F. Connor, 32°
W. W. McAllister, 32°
F. L. Orr, 32°
F. G. Huntress, 32°
C. C. Youncey, 32°
C. Buetschle, 32°
Sylvan Lang, 32°
Arthur Storms, 32°
W. W. Vaughan, 32°
C. R. B. Rose, 32°
G. A. Cook, 32°
R. A. Dickson, 32°
L. R. Lord, 32°
E. M. Goldstein, 32°
Harry M. Rosenblum, 32°
C. O. Stalsburgh, 32°
Scott Thomas, 32°
Jno. L. Clem, 32°
C. G. Beckham, 32°
F. G. Tuttlebee, 32°
F. M. Farber, 32°
B. A. Greathouse, 32°
F. E. Freeborough, 32°
C. A. Davies, 32°
John Anthony, 32°
S. W. Scott, 32°
Edward Levy, 32°
Wm. Stevens, 32°
Fred S. Murphey, 32°
W. C. Glover, 32°
David J. Stitt, 32°
A. Michel, 32°
Henry B. Weiner, 32°
Edwin Lamm, 32°
M. A. Hayden, 32°

After a brief address Brother Cochran announced that he would proceed with the ceremony of instituting the Consistory and appointed Illustrious Jewel P. Lightfoot, 33° Hon., of Austin, Texas, as Grand Marshal of Ceremonies.

The following brethren who had previously been chosen to be first officers of the Consistory were then introduced and inducted into their respective offices:

William Seat Fly, 33° Hon., Master of Kadosh.
Nathan Moses Washer, 33° Hon., Prior.
Robert Lee Ball, 32° K. C. C. H., Preceptor.
James Augustus Patterson, 33° Hon., Chancellor.
John Henry Haile, 32° K. C. C. H., Minister of State.
Leonard Alan Heil, 32° K. C. C. H., Almoner.
Putt Darden Mathis, 32° K. C. C. H., Registrar.
Samuel Lesser Harris, 32° K. C. C. H., Treasurer.
William Merritt Pardue, 32°, Prelate.

Fred Averill Burns, 32°, Marshal of Ceremonies.
Frank Richards Newton, 32° K. C. C. H., Assistant Expert.
Norman Macleod, 32°, Captain of the Guards.
Stephen Gould, 32° K. C. C. H., Tiler.

Brother William Ward Boyce, 32° K. C. C. H., of Runge, Texas, who had been chosen Expert, was absent on account of illness.

The ceremonies were concluded with a short talk by Illustrious William Seat Fly, 33° Hon., Master of Kadosh.

Attest:
P. D. Mathis,
Registrar.

Approved:
Wm. Seat Fly, 33° Hon.,
Master of Kadosh.

BRIEF SKETCH BY P. D. MATHIS, 32° K.C.C.H.

The rapid growth of Scottish Rite Masonry in Southwest Texas from a comparatively insignificant beginning in an unorganized way to an active membership of 1000 Perfect Elus, of whom about 500 are 32° Masons, though regarded by many brethren as phenomenal, is more readily understood when the long-continued and persistent efforts toward the institution of bodies of the Rite are considered.

For many years, brethren living in and near San Antonio had faithfully observed the Rites incident to Maundy Thursday and had discussed informally their hope that at some time the bodies might be instituted. More than eight years ago, this hope began to take the form of definite aspiration, and June 20, 1907, the Scottish Rite Masonic Club was organized at the Masonic Temple.

Study of degree work was taken up with enthusiasm and carried on for several months, but the brethren of the club never had an opportunity to display their proficiency in actual work, so far as the records disclose.

In October of that year, the club sent greetings to the Supreme Council, and later, in December, Bro. Matthews, 33°, of Mexico, tendered his services in efforts to get letters temporary for a Lodge of Perfection. A communication later from Bro. Chamberlin was not favorable to the hopes of the San Antonio brethren.

Interest and enthusiasm continued, however, unabated. In January 1908 the club gave a smoker. Maundy Thursday, April 16, was observed in orthodox fashion, when about 30 brethren met at the "Green Kettle" Restaurant, enjoyed a feast and responded to the toasts proper to the occasion. In October and for some time afterward, meet-

ings were held in the office of the secretary in the St. James Hotel.

The International Club was the scene of the next Maundy Thursday celebration, April 8, 1909, when 33 brethren were present.

The annual meeting in September was held at the Menger Hotel, when a committee was appointed to gather data and formulate a petition to be presented to the S. G. I. G., asking for letters temporary for a Lodge of Perfection. It was found that there were about 3,000 Master Masons in the 65 Lodges in Southwest Texas, and among them were located about 100 Scottish Rite Masons. "San Fernando" was chosen for the name of the proposed Lodge. Bro. John M. Strayhorn, 32°, personally conveyed the petition to Ill. Bro. Davis at Galveston, then D. S. G. I. G., but it was later decided to bring back the petition, obtain more signers and present it to Ill. Bro. Chamberlin in December. This petition failed of its purpose, however.

The records disclose little of the doings of the next two years, though the brethren kept in constant communication. In September, 1911, agitation in favor of a Lodge of Perfection was renewed. Sov. Gd. Commander James D. Richardson was induced to come to San Antonio November 20, and personally inspect conditions here. A brilliant banquet was spread at the St. Anthony Hotel, presided over by Bro. Nat M. Washer, 32°. The distinguished visitor expressed the belief that San Antonio was entitled to have the bodies organized.

The following week, a committee was appointed to prepare and circulate a new petition. Bro. McDuffee resigned his position as president of the club and Bro. Washer was elected to succeed him.

About 60 Knights Rose Croix, presided over by Bro. Washer, met on the Maundy Thursday following at the St. Anthony Hotel. Bro. R. L. Ball, 32°, was appointed to interview Ill. Bro. Sam P. Cochran, 33° S. G. I. G., on behalf of a Lodge of Perfection in San Antonio. As a result, Ill. Bro. Cochran visited the brethren in August, 1912, and told them he would grant their petition. He announced that he would, on September 19, institute the Lodge of Perfection.

A week before the appointed time, a preliminary meeting was held and everything put in readiness for the consummation of the long cherished plans.

With 119 charter members, more than any one had hoped for, Bexar Lodge of Perfection was formally instituted September 19, in the lodge room in the Crockett Hotel, 86 brethren, including distinguished visitors from other cities, being present.

Preparations were immediately begun for the first reunion, held November 21-22, when 199 Master Masons from Blue Lodges all over Southwest Texas received the Ineffable degrees. The work having been declared satisfactory to Bro. J. L. Stephens, 33° Hon., the representative of the S. G. I. G., a petition was prepared asking letters temporary for Pilgrim Chapter No. 6, Knights Rose Croix, which was duly instituted January 23, 1913, with 85 charter members.

The Chapter was named in honor of Mrs. W. S. Fly, who, before her marriage to Chief Justice W. S. Fly, was Miss Cayloma Pilgrim of Gonzales. Her father, T. J. Pilgrim, was a member of Stephen F. Austin's colony, and in 1828, while a mere youth, organized the first Sunday school in Texas at San Felipe on the Brazos. He was also the official translator and interpreter of the Spanish language for Austin's colony. He died in 1877.

Encouraged and strengthened by the greatly increased membership, the brethren bought a well located piece of ground for a cathedral site.

On February 19, 1915, Travis Council of Kadosh was set to work with a charter membership of more than 200, and at the last session of the Supreme Council, October, 1915, a permanent charter was granted to Travis Council of Kadosh. In October, 1915, dispensation was granted to the San Antonio brethren for a Consistory which is soon to be set to work by the S. G. I. G.

The Council of Kadosh is named for one of the heroes of the Alamo. The Consistory will be designated as San Antonio Consistory No. 5.

In the face of many discouragements and difficulties, the Brethren who originated the movement for establishing the bodies in Southwest Texas have cheerfully persisted in their efforts and are at last enjoying a full consummation of their hopes.

A new Cathedral and site, costing over $65,000 has been purchased and it is expected that more than 300 Knights Kadosh will receive the 32° at the first reunion held by San Antonio Consistory.

DEMISED BODIES, CORPUS CHRISTI.

T. T. G. O. T. G. A. O. T. U.
Wisd. Tol. Un.

Orient of Corpus Christi, Texas, on the 10th day of the Hebrew Month Sivan A. L. 5635 W. C. to the 13th day of June 1875 V. E.

In the name of the G. A. O. T. and to the Glory of St. Andrew there assembled at a point only known to the SS. of the W. the following Brethren A. Ansell 3°, W. A. Cronin 3°. H. Keller 3°, John Hall 3°, Wm. DePyee 3°, who being mutually satisfied with each other and assured of all being in good standing and with the door guarded; they proceeded to discuss the subject of erecting an Altar to Diety in this Orient, by founding a "Lodge of Perfection" to work in the order prescribed by the Sup. Cou. 33° and last degree A. A. S. R. for the Sou. Jur. of the U. S.

Bro. A. Ansell instructed the B. B. on the difference existing between the Rites and read to them the lengthy correspondence that had taken place between himself and the S. G. I. Gen. of this district, together with the Statutes governing all Lodges of Perfection, working under the Jurisdiction of the Supreme Council 33° for the Southern States. The B. B. being satisfied it was resolved and carried unanimously, that a petition be transmitted at once to the Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. of this district, setting forth our desire to establish a Lodge of Perfection; so soon as practicable to confer upon the signers of the petition, the degrees appertaining to the Lodge of that character, say from 4° to the 14° and otherwise aid us in the erection of the Temple, the petition was signed and the meeting adjourned in peace and good will.

(Signed) A. Ansell, Chairman Wm. DePyee, Sec'y.

T. T. G. O. T. G. A. O. T. U.
Wisd. Tol. Un.

Orient of Corpus Christi N. T. B. B. U. T. C. C. of the Zenith at the 27° 47' 53° N. L. on the 28th day of the 9th Hebrew Month Ab. A. L. 5635 W. C. to the 1st day of July 1875 V. E.

In the name of the G. A. O. T. U. and to the Glory of St. Andrew, at a point only known to the S. G. O. T. W. there assembled the following B. B. Achile R. Morel 33°,

Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. Act. Mem. and Rep. of the Sup. Cou. 33° and last degree A. & A. S. Rite for the S. J. of the U. S. Aron Ansell 3°; John Hall 3°; George Lege 3°; Herman Menly 3°; August Ricklefson 3°; Wm. DePyee 3°; H. Keller 3°; Edward Windisch 3°; and Henry A Gilpin 3°, who having satisfied each other, received from the Deputy of the Sov. G. Insp. Gen. the following degrees, viz: from the 4° to 14° inclusive, and subscribed to the obligations usual to Masons of the S. R. Having been elevated to the degree Grand-Elect Perfect and Sublime Masons, the Brethren proceeded to the formation of a Lodge of Perfection, by electing their officers; the following were selected for the term which will be completed at the Winter Solstice, viz: Bro. A. Ansell, V. M.; John Hall, Sr. W.; Geo. Lege, Jr. W.; Herman Menly, Orator; August Ricklefson, Treas.; Wm. DePyee, Sec'y.; E. Windisch, 1st Expert; H. Keller, 2nd Expert; H. A. Gilpin, M. of Cer. A petition was then prepared and properly signed setting forth the object desired.

Nothing further coming before the B. B. they adjourned in peace and good will.

(Signed) A. Ansell, 14° Ven. M. Elect. Wm. DePyee, 14° Sec. Elect.

T. T. G. O. T. G. A. O. T. U.
Wisd. Tol. Un.

Orient of Corpus Christi, N. T. B. B. U. T. C. C. of that Zenith which answers to 27° 47" 53' N. L. 5635 W. C. to the 4th day of July 1875 V. E.

In the name of the G. A. O. T. U. and to the Glory of Saint Andrew, there assembled the B. B. as expressed in the margin, at a point only known to the SS. of the W. for the purpose of discussing the subject of our future Lodge room.

Present
Ansell
DePyee
Keller
Lege
Hall
Windisch

The proceedings were opened by reading the Minutes of the two previous meetings which were approved. Bro. Hall then took the word and suggested the propriety of our endeavoring to obtain the use of the Masonic Temple, of this town and thought it was possible to rent it from the present occupants.

Bro. DePyee expressed his views on the subject, the other B. B. taking part therein, the Ven. M. Elect then read a communication which he had prepared addressed

to Corpus Christi Lodge No. 189, A. F. and A. M. (refer to letter book page 3) which drew forth from Bro. Lege the motion that, "The communication be adopted and transmitted", seconded by Bro. Keller and unanimously adopted. The subject of the By-Laws and Seal was then discussed, and on motion laid over until we should hear from the Sov. Gr. Ins. Gen. of the district.

Nothing further coming forward the B. B. adjourned in peace and good will.

(Signed) A. Ansell, 14° Wm. DePyee, 14°
T. P. G.Master. Gr.Sec'y.

Herman Menly,
Orator.

(Letter above referred to and Book of Records are now in the possession of the Inspector General.)

T. T. G. O. T. G. A. O. T. U.
HEALTH STABILITY POWER

Orient of Corpus Christi, Texas, near the B. B. under the C. C. of the Zenith of 27" 47", 53, on the 13th day of the 8th Hebrew Month Khesvan, A. L. 5636 W. C. to the 11th day of Nov. 1875 V. E.

Present:
Brothers
Ansell
Hall
Lege
Ricklefson
Windisch
Gilpin
DePyee
Keller
Menly

In the name and under the auspices of the Sup. Cou. 33d degree A. & A. S. R. of Freemasonry for the Southern Jurisdiction of the U. S. whose See is at Charleston, S. C., by Temporary Letters of Constitution granted by Ills. Philip C. Tucker 33° Deputy Insp. Gen. for the State of Texas.

The members (whose names are mentioned in the margin) of the Wor. Lodge of St. John, regularly chartered under the distinctive title of "Corpus Christi Lodge of Perfection No. 2," having met in a secure place and being well tiled, Peace, Concord and Charity reigning; the gavel of direction was held in the East by Bro. A. Ansell, T. P. Gr. Master, Bro. John Hall and George Lege sit in the West, at the head of their respective Col. Bro. H. Menly occupied the seat of Orator and Bro. Wm. DePyee, Secretary, kept the Minutes of the Work.

After dawn and between the hours of Sunrise and midnight the labors of the Lodge were opened in due form, followed by the reading of the "Temporary Letters of

Constitution," and the inauguration of the Temple, in continuation of the Work the officers of the Lodge were duly installed, Excellent Bro. A. Gilpin Gr. Master of Cer., acting as Inaugurating and Installing Officer by appointment, of the Excellent T. P. G. Master.

The Lodge being installed the Sack of propositions was circulated, returning to the East with several communications, as follows:

1st: Answer from Ill. P. C. Tucker 33° relative to the Jurisdiction of this Lodge, which ordered filed.

2nd: A communication relative to the cost of a Seal; this was given to discussion, whereupon several of the B. B. took the Word, resulting in the following which was moved by Bro. John Hall and seconded by Bro. Lege; that an appropriate seal be obtained to cost not over $12.00, carried. Bro. Hall generously offered to send to New York for it, Bro. DePyee promised to make the drawing.

3rd: Communication from Bro. Thomas Allen, Master Mason, soliciting position as Tyler.

4th: Communication from Bro. C. Young, M. M., petitioning for initiation; these two communications were given to the Lodge for discussion, after which the T. P. G. M. stated he would refer them to a secret committee. The letters were ordered filed.

5th: A copy of the By Laws of "San Felipe Lodge of Perfection No. 1, which were ordered read; the object of reading them was to see whether the same laws would suit for adoption for this Lodge. On conclusion of the reading, it was moved by Bro. Hall and seconded by Bro. Keller, that the By-Laws as just read be adopted with the following changes, viz:

"Section 1. Art. 1, read (instead of 'First Friday') First and Third Thursday of every month." The motion being put to a vote resulted in its unanimous adoption.

The following B. B. tendered their monthly dues: Bro. Ansell, 50c; Bro. Ricklefson, 50c; Bro. Gilpin, 50c; Bro. Keller, 50c; Bro. Menly 50c; Bro. Windisch 50c; Bro. Hall 50c; Bro. Lege, 50c. Total $4.00.

Nothing further coming before the Lodge, it was closed in Prayer, Peace and Harmony.

(SEAL) (Signed) A. Ansell, 14° Wm. DePyee, 14°
T. P. G. M. Gr. Sec'y.

Herman Menly,
Gr. Orator.

T. T. G. O. G. A. O. T. U.
Health Stability Power

Or. of Corpus Christi, Texas, w. t. B. B. w. t. C. C. of the Zenith of 27° 47" 53' on the 4th day of the Heb. month A. M. 5636 w. c. to the 27th of May, 1876 V. E.

To Ill. P. C. Tucker 33°
Sov. Gr. Insp. Genl. active member Sup. Coun. etc.
H. E. at Charleston, S. C.

Ill. Sir and Bro.:

Having completed your instructions, conformable to your "Letters of Dispensation" dated the Or. of Galveston on the 5th day of Kesleu 5635 by which I was created your "Special Deputy" to confer the degrees of the Lodge of Perfection upon four Master Masons in good standing, I now respectfully give you account of my stewardship.

1st & 2d On the 16th Decem., 1875, B. B. Thos. Allen and C. W. Young were admitted as members of our Rite, degrees conferred and communicated.

3d On the 16th of March, 1876, Bro. E. A. Wagner had conferred upon him the 4th and 5th degrees, the 6th, 7th and 8th were communicated on the 6th of April, the 9th degree was conferred the 10th, 11th and 12th communicated on the 11th of April, the 13th degree was conferred and on the 20th same month the 14th was conferred.

4th On the 18th of May I selected Bro. Joseph Almond as the 4th on whom I could confidently confer the honorable title of a Scotch Rite Mason, he was admitted to the "Secret Master's Degree."

This concludes my power as your Special Deputy and I am free to place myself at your disposal for any other Masonic duty which you may deem me capable to perform.

My Brethren and Co-laborers being desirous of improving their minds, and making themselves proficient, desire me to apply for them for the following book:

Two copies of the or Sanctuary.

I enclose postoffice order for Fifteen Dollars, if not enough draw on me at sight, that is if you need the money, without delay.

I would like you to send me two blank briefs for B. B.

Wagner and Almond. I will fill them up and send you their "Filiacion" to Galveston. These will make in all 14 Briefs.

I write you to Charleston that the Books and Briefs may come to you on your return from our Supreme Council.

Pledging myself as usual to you and all our Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. under the Bat. of the Mysterious Num. and with the salutations your due,

I remain,
Sincerely and fraty. yours
Aaron Ansell, M. D. 14°
T. P. G. M.

T. T. G. O. T. G. A. O. T. U.
H. S. P.

Or. of Corpus Christi, Texas, near the B. B. under the C. C. of the Zenith 27.47.53 N. Lat. on the 5th day of the Heb. month A. M. 5636 C. to 26th June, 1876, V. E.

C. C. Lodge Perfn.
Office of Secrty.
No. 2 A. A. S. R.

To the Ill. P. C. Tucker 33°
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. Active Member of Sup. Coun. for Texas.

No. 10

Ill. Sir and Dear Bro.:

I am directed to acknowledge receipt of "Permanent Letters of Constitution" duly attested.

Herein please find "Temporary Letters of Constitution" granted by you, and which are now replaced by the aforementioned Perpetual Letters.

Our Thrice Puissant directs me to say that the money in hand for Briefs and Books can be appropriated to the value of Thirty Five Dollars for payment of the Patent and when we shall be notified that the Briefs and Books are in your hands we will situate the money therefor.

Offering you the salutations of fraternal Concord and the Bat. your due
(SEAL) I remain
Respectfy. & fraty. yours
Wm. DePyee,
Gr. Secretary.

DEUS MEUMQUE JUS.

Office of Sectry.
Corpus Christi
Lodge of Perfr.
No. 2
A. A. S. R.

To Ill. Phillip C. Tucker, 33°
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. Active Member of the Sup. Coun. for the Southern Jurisdiction of the U. S. of America from Texas, and Ex-Officio the Deputy of said Sup. Coun. for Texas.

Health. Stability. Power.

Ill. Sir and Bro:

I have the honor to inform you, that, this day the officers of "Corpus Christi Lodge of Perfection No. 2, A. A. S. R.," were duly installed under authority granted by the Sup. Coun. 33° for the Southern Jurisdiction of the U. S. of America, Mother Council of the World, by Letters Patent of Constitution in Perpetuity vised by you, the active member and Dep. Gr. Ins. Gen. for Texas; and for your government include list of said officers:

T. P. G. M. (re-elected)	Bro. A. Ansell, 14°
Sr. Gr. Ward.	Bro. E. A. Wagner, 14°
Jr. Gr. Ward.	Bro. A. Ricklefson, 14°
Gr. Orator	Bro. H. A. Gilpin, 14°
Gr. Secty.	Bro. Wm. De Pyee, 14°
Gr. Almoner	Bro. John Hall, 14°
Gr. M. of Cer.	Bro. Geo. Lege, 14°
Gr. Expert	Bro. Ed. Windisch, 14°
Gr. Asst. Expt.	Bro. Hy. Keller, 14°
Gr. Cap. of Host	Bro. H. Menly, 14°
Gr. Tiler	Bro. Thos. Allen, 14°

Fervent prayers are offered to the Great and Wise Disposer of all things earthly for the fulfillment of our good design, and we send you greeting, with the salutation by the Myst. Numbers and the Bat. your due.

Done at the Valley of Corpus Christi, Texas, n. l. B. B. u. t. C. C. of the Zenith 27.47.53 on the 28th day of the

4th Hebrew month Tamuz A. M. 5636 W. C. to the 20th day of July 1876 V. E.

(Seal) (Signed) Aaron Ansell, M. D., 14°
C. W. Young, 14° Thrice Puissant Gr. Master.
Gr. Secty.

Universi Terrarum Orbis Architectonis Summi Ad Gloriam
Deus Meumque Jus.

In the name and by the authority of the Supreme Council of Sov. Gr. Inspectors General of the 33d and last degree of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry in and for the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States of America.

(SEAL) By the active members from Texas and ex-officio its Deputy:

Official information having been received that from absentiveness and other causes, only eight of the members of Corpus Christi Lodge of Perfection No. 2 can at present be congregated, that therefore its business cannot be transacted, its work is retarded, and the existence of said Lodge endangered. All which is injurious to the best interest of the Rite, and the elevation of its people. To overcome which evil, the official action of our active member of said Supreme Council resident in Texas, has been envoked. Wherefore we do issue these presents, and do authorize Bro. Aaron Ansell 14°, the T. P. Grand Master of Corpus Christi Lodge No. 2 to act as the Special Deputy of said active member and as such to, (the said eight members first consenting in writing thereto,) to communicate according to the terms of Article XXVI and 1 (page 396) of the statutes and regulations of the Rite, the degrees from 4° to 14° inclusive upon Brothers I. D. Mart, Michael Brennan and being Master Masons in good standing which shall be as lawful as if done by said active member in person, and for which this is his warrant. Bro Ansell will make due report of his acts in the premises, cause this warrant to be recorded in the Engraved Tablet of his Lodge, and return the original to us.

Given at the Orient of Galveston, Texas, under our hand and seal this 3rd day of the Hebrew month Tisri A. M. 5637 answering to the 21st day of September, A. D. 1876 V. E.

Philip C. Tucker, 33°
Sov. Gr. Inspector General, Active Member
(Seal) from Texas, etc.

Ad Gloriam
Gr. Sect. Lux E. Tenebris
C. C. Lodge of Per. Orient of Corpus Christi, Texas, near
No. 2 the B. B. under the C. C. of the Zenith of 27-47.53 on 1st day of the Hebrew Month Adar A. M. 5637, Corresponding to the 14th day of February 1877 V.E.

Ill. P. C. Tucker, 33°
Sov. Gr. Ins. Genl., Dist. of Texas,
Galveston.

Ill. Sir and Bro.:

Our T. P. G. M. having to communicate with Ill. Bro. Albert Pike on matters of private business casually spoke of the Briefs which are needed here, and we learn from the Sov. Gr. Com. that the Gr. Secretariat is now ready to supply all the necessary demands, I am therefore instructed to make application to you for the following:

Fourteen Briefs of 14° as per enclosed list
Three copies of the Liturgy 4th to 14th
Three full sets of the Official Bulletin
One copy of the Morals and Dogmas

We beg you will obtain these for us at once and draw upon me or our T. P. for the value at sight, one copy of the Liturgy you will please retain in lieu of that you so affectionately loaned us and which we will retain here, your other books will be returned so soon as a favorable opportunity offers. I shall be obliged to you to send me a blank in order that I may make out our returns.

Hoping there may be no impropriety in our not forwarding the value of the above order, before we know how much the whole of the amount is, yet we trust there will be no further delay in our getting our wants supplied.

I beg also to intimate there is a small balance of Seven 50-100 dollars to our credit in the hands of the Gr. Treasurer, or your own, which we desire to be used in liquidation in part of this order.

Offering you the salutations your due in the Myst. Num. and with the Bat. Known only to us, I remain,

Ill. Sir and Bro.

Obedt. and Fraty. Yours,

C. W. Young, 14°
Gr. Secretary.

Dei Optimi Maximi Unibersitatis Rerum Fontis ac Originis ad Gloriam.

Sup. Coun. 33d Deg. Anc. & Acc. Scott. Rite of Freemasonry.

Having its See at Atelier of the Sov. Gr. Commander. Or. of Washington. For the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States of America. Charleston, South Carolina.

The 4th day of the Heb. m. Tisri A. M. 5636, corresponding to the 11th day of September, 1877, V. E.

To the Ill. B. B. Philip C. Tucker and Achille R. Morel 33°, resident and administering in the State of Texas.

Very Dear Brethren:

In consideration of the very great zeal and devotedness and eminent worth of the Bro. Knight Kadosh, Dr. Aaron Ansell, Ex. Tr. P. Gr. Master of the Lodge of Perfection, Corpus Christi, I have the honor to request that you will, for me and yourselves, or that one of you will, invest him with the 31st and 32d Degrees of our Rite, as Honorarium, without fee or charge, and inform me thereof, to the end that he may have his Patent in due form. Valette Salvete!

Albert Pike, 33°
Sov. Grand Commander.

Pinitas, May 2nd, 1883.

Philip C. Tucker, Esq.,
Galveston.

Dear Sir & Bro:

In the transactions of the Supreme Council October, 1882 I find that the Lodge of Perfection at Corpus Christi was declared "extinct and the charter and books issued to them to be recalled." I have thought it my duty to take charge of the books and papers of the Lodge and I have received from the late officers the following

1 Charter
9 Blank Diplomas
1 Book Secret Work
2 Books Sr. G. Warden
1 Book Dogma & Mrls
1 Minute Book
1 Roll Book
1 Letter Book
1 Book By-Laws

The seal I could not get, the Treasurer who has it being absent in Mexico. There is no property belonging to the

Lodge except their small triangular tables, which are very common and not worth moving. The books I will keep carefully until you instruct me what to do with them. The book of Secret Work will be carefully sealed up and directed to you so that in case of my death it will be sent to you unopened. I have done all in my power to keep the organization of this Lodge intact, having several times called a meeting of the members, but always failed to get them together, three of them living at a distance from the city and I never get the Secretary to make me a report that I could send you. No one can regret this more than I do. I labored earnestly with the members and warned them that they would loose their charter if they did not meet and take some steps toward keeping it. They all spoke very loyally but at the same time would do nothing. I should like to have your approbation of what I have done in this matter and if convenient I would wish you to send me my diploma for the 32°.

Very truly and fra. your obd. sert.

H. A. Gilpin,

(This Bro. Gilpin was one of Bro. Tucker's Deputies.—C. A. H.)

The records show, the last meeting was held in this Lodge May 9th, 1878; 9 B. B., being present at this meeting; absent 4. The records show this to be the 42nd meeting during the life of this Lodge. The author failed to find any reasons given for the demise of this Lodge. His reasons for copying the records of three meetings, are to give the complete history up to and including the election and installation of officers and by whose authority instituted. Two of the Charter Members of this Lodge are now living, and both are members, in good standing, of Corpus Christi Lodge 189, A. F. & A. M.

"Oct. 1882. Proceedings of the Supreme Council, The Lodge of Perfection at Corpus Christi, Texas, was declared to be extinct and the Charter and books issued to them recalled."

WACO BODIES.

Waco, Texas, April 15th, 1874.

P. C. Tucker, Galveston, Texas,
Grand Inspector General, 33°,
Supreme Council, A. & A. Rite, for the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States,

Right Worshipful Sir:

The undersigned having respectively attained to the

degrees set opposite our names, and being in good standing and full fellowship in our respective Lodges, respectfully petition the Supreme Council, through you its official Representative, in and for the State of Texas, to grant us Letters Patent, or warrant, constituting us a Lodge of Perfection, and empowering us to work in the A. & A. Rite from the 4th to the 14th degrees, inclusive; pledging ourselves to a faithful obedience and conformity to the Constitution, Statutes and Regulations of the Rite, and to pay all regular fees whenever called on.

Hoping it may be your pleasure to grant our petition, communicate the degrees and constitute us a Lodge at an early day, we are,

Respectfully and Fraternally,

Name in Full	*Degree Attained*	*Name, No. and Location of Lodge*
Sion Bass Trice	K. T., W. M.	Waco, 92, Texas
Jno, Burritt Durand Baxter	K. T.	Mt. Moriah, 159, La.
John Milton Riveire	K. T.	Waco, 92, Texas
William Henderson Wilkes	R.& S. M.,W.M.	J. H. Gurley, 337,Waco
James Edward Lewis	K. T.	Waco, 92, Texas
Wm. Alex. Casseday	R. A.	J. H. Gurley, 337,Waco
Sherwood Adkerson Owens	K. T., C. G.	J. H. Gurley, 337,Waco
Richard Ellis Burnham	K. T.	Waco, 92, Texas
Herrman Hutchenrider	K. T.	Waco, 92, Texas
Ephraim Patrick Massey	K. T., Sec'y	J. H. Gurley, 337,Waco
Frederic Harrison Page	K. T.	J. H. Gurley, 337,Waco
Charles Peterson	M. M.	J. H. Gurley, 337,Waco
George Henry Randle	R. & S. M.	Waco, 92, Texas
James Neal Harris	R. & S. M.	Waco, 92, Texas
John Sparks Moore	B. & S. M.	J. H. Gurley, 337,Waco
Francis Richmond Bird	K. T.	J. H. Gurley, 337,Waco
William Benj. Trice	K. T.	Waco, 92, Texas

The above is a copy of the original petition, now 42 years old, but the author fails to find any other letters or documents pertaining to the above petition. Except on back of petition in Bro. Tucker's handwriting, "Waco Petition, 1874."

To the Glory of the Grand Architect of the Universe.

In the name and under the auspices of the Supreme Council of the 33d Degree for the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States of America.

On the 30th day of December, A. D. 1875, came Benjamin B. Richardson, 30°, Special Deputy Inspector General, acting for the Ill. Bro. Philip C. Tucker, 33°, and active member from Texas of the Supreme Council of 33d and last Degree of the A. and A. Scottish Rite of Freemasonry, and by authority communicated to Sion B. Trice, Sidney C. Oliver, John W. Mann, Wm. B. Trice, John S. Napier, Samuel J. Fosgard, Ephraim P. Massey, Carl O. Fosgard, Stephen D. Moore, Charles F. Smith, Jacob F. Brinkerhoff and Frank R. Bird, all of the Degrees from 4th to 14th inclusive.

And by authority of Letters Patent of Constitution, did constitute the said brethren their associates and successors into a Just, Legal and Perfect Lodge of Perfection of Grand Elect, Perfect and Sublime Masons of the 14th Degree of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry, to be known and called by the name of "Central Lodge of Perfection No. 3", and with the consent of said brethren, appointed Bro. Sion B. Trice, First Grand Master; Bro. Ephraim Massey, First Grand Sr. W.; Bro. Stephen D. Moore, First Grand Jr. W.; Bro. Jacob F. Brinkerhoff, First Grand Secretary of said Lodge, and to hold their respetcive offices until Letters of Perpetual Constitution shall be granted it; the residue of officers were appointed as follows:

Samuel J. Fosgard, Gr. Treas.; John S. Napier, Gr. Orator; Carl O. Fosgard, Gr. Almoner; Frank R. Bird, Sr. Expert; Sidney C. Oliver, Jr. Expert; John W. Mann, Master of Ceremonies; Wm. B. Trice, Captain of Host; Charles T. Smith, Gr. Guard, and to hold their offices for the same time.

Said Letters Patent of Contsitution being signed and of date as follows. Given under our hand and the seal of our Arms at the Orient of Galveston, the second of the Hebrew month Tabeth, A. M. 5636, corresponding with the 30th day of December, 1875, V. E.

Philip C. Tucker, 33°, S. G. I. G.,
of Sup. Coun. of 33d for Sou. Juris. of U. S. of Am.
for Texas.

Sion B. Trice, M.
Wm. B. Trice
John W. Mann

Charles F. Smith
Ephriam P. Massey, S. W.
Stephen D. Moore, J. W.
Sidney Crawford Olive
Samuel John Fosgard
Carl Oscar Fosgard
John S. Napier
Jacob F. Brinkerhoff, Secty.

Central Lodge No. 3.

I, B. B. Richardson, 30°, hereby certify that in obedience to the within authority on the 29th of December, 1875, proceeded to the City of Waco and communicated the degrees from 4th to 14th, inclusive, to the above named brethren, the fees for which are hereby returned.

B. B. Richardson, 30°,

To the Glory of the Grand Architect of the Universe.

In the name and under the auspices of the Supreme Council of the 33d Degree for the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States of America, the Members of Central Lodge of Perfection No. 3, having met in a secure and well tiled place, where peace, charity and concord reigned at the Orient of Waco, Texas, on the 5th day of the Hebrew month called Khesvan, of the year of the World 5637, corresponding with 23rd day of October of the Common Era 1876.

The gavel of direction is held in the East by the Bro. S. B. Trice, T. P. G. M.; Bro. E. P. Massey, G. S. W.; S. D. Moore, G. J. W.; Bro. S. J. Fosgard, Gr. Treas.; Bro. J. F. Brinkerhoff, Gr. Sec'y.; Bro. C. O. Fosgard, Gr. Almoner; Bro. Charles Smith, Gr. Tyler.

At high noon the labors are opened in the degree of G. E. P. & S. Mason.

Petitions were read, balloted upon, elected. There being no further business, the Lodge closed.

(Signed) S. B. Trice, T. P. G. M.

To the Glory of the Grand Architect of the Universe.

By the active members of the Supreme Council of the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States of America of the 33° the Sovereigns the Grand Inspectors General of the A. & A. Scottish Rite of Freemasonry, from Texas. And in the name of said Supreme Council.

To all Feremasons:

Know ye, that our Ill. Bro. Benjamin Ball Richardson,

32°, is our bearer of Letters Patent of Constitution from our Supreme Council to the brethren of Waco, Texas, named therein, to be constituted into a lawful Lodge of Perfection at Waco aforesaid. And we do authorize him as our Deputy to constitute and inaugurate said Lodge and install its officers, making one report thereof to us.

And we do authorize him as our Deputy to communicate the Degrees 15th and 16th of said Scottish Rite to our Brother S. B. Trice 14°, and such other Grand Elect Perfect and Sublime Masons at Waco as may apply to him therefor.

Granted at the Orient of Galveston, Texas, under the C. C. of that Zenith which answers to the 29° 18" 17' N. Lat. near the B. B., this 6th day of November, A. D. 1876, V. E.

(Seal) (Signed) Philip C. Tucker, 33°
S. G. I. General; Active
Member from Texas as aforesaid.

To the Glory of the Grand Architect of the Universe.

In the name and under the auspices of the Supreme Council of the Sovereigns, the Grand Inspector General of the 33rd Degree Grand Commanders of the Holy Empire (Mother Council of the World) whose See is at Charleston, in the State of South Carolina:

On the 14th day of November, A. D. 1876, corresponding with the 27th day of the Hebrew month Khesvan of the year of the World 5637, came Ill. B. B. Richardson, 30°, Special Deputy Inspector General, acting for Ill. Bro. Philip C. Tucker, 33°, and active member from Texas of the Supreme Council of the 33rd and last Degree of Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry, who, with power as delegated to him and with Letters Patent of Perpetual Constitution, did inaugurate Central Lodge of Perfection No. 3, in due and legal form, and also by authority conferred on him, did install Bro. S. B. Trice, T. P. Gr. M.; Bro. E. P. Massey, G. S. W.; Bro. S. D. Moore, G. J. W., Bro. S. J. Fosgard, Gr. Treas.; Bro. J. F. Brinkerhoff, G. Sec'y.; the remainder of the officers present were duly installed: Brethren present, J. S. Napier, C. O. Fosgard, S. C. Olive, Charles Smith, J. F. Sedwick, W. J. Debardelebin.

There being no further business, the Lodge was called to rest.

November 16th, A. D. 1876, the Lodge was called from rest to labor. The gavel of direction is held in the East

by Ill. Bro. B. B. Richardson, Bro. J. F. Brinkerhoff, Gr. S. W.; S. D. Moore, Gr. Jr. W.; Bro. S. J. Fosgard, Gr. Treas.; Bro. J. S. Napier, Gr. Orator; Bro. S. C. Olive, Gr. Expert; Bro. C. O. Fosgard, Gr. Almoner; Bro. W. B. Trice, C. of H.; Bro. Charles Smith, Guard; Bro. J. F. Sedwick and W. J. Debardelebin present.

The degrees from the 4th to the 13th communicated to Bro. R. E. Burnham and H. J. Canfield and from the 5th to the 13th on Bro. J. M. Reveire and the degrees of Perfection were conferred on Bro. J. M. Reveire and Bro. R. E. Burnham in due form.

A motion was made and seconded that the Lodge pay Bro. Richardson's expenses incurred in coming and inaugurating the Lodge, and that a vote of thanks be tendered him for his work in behalf of the Lodge, the expenses being $36.00 The motion was carried.

There being no further business, the Lodge was closed.

(Signed) S. B. Trice,
T. P. G. M.

To the Glory of the Grand Architect of the Universe.

To Ill. Bro. Philip C. Tucker, 33°, Sov. Grand Inspector General, active member from Texas of the Supreme Council 33° for the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States of America, Mother Council of the World.

Ill. Sir.

By virtue of your commission issued to me at the O. of Galveston, giving me in charge Letters Patent of Constitution issued by the Supreme Council, to certain brethren at Waco, and authority to constitute them ino a Lodge of Perfection, I proceeded to the City of Waco in the State of Texas, and in conformity to the authority above named did there on the 14th day of November 1876, constitute and Inaugurate Central Lodge of Perfection No. 3 and install its officers elected and appointed, and delivered to them the Letters Patent of Constitution from the Supreme Council which they accepted upon the terms and stipulaions therein contained, receiving from them the sum of thirty dollars, which, with five dollars, now in the Treasruy of the Holy Empire, completes the sum due by them for Charter and Secretary's fee, for which sum of thirty-five dollars I gave them my receipt.

I did furthermore on various days from the 12th to the 16th day of November, commnuicate to the several brethren hereinafter named, they being Grand Elect Perfect and Sublime Masons of the 14th Degree of the Ancient

and Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry, the fifteenth and sixteenth degrees of said Rite, as I was empowered to do by your said commission and received from each of them the full fee of ten dollars therefor, which said sum of one hundred dollars and the other sum of thirty dollars will be delivered to you with this report less the amount due me by "Section 11, Article XVIII" of the "Statutes and Institutes" of the Supreme Council of 33° as your Special Deputy. The following are the names of the brethren, the date of the communicating and the fee from each, viz:

Sion B. Trice	$10.00	Nov. 12th, 1876
J. F. Brinkerhoff	10.00	Nov. 12th, 1876
Chas. F. Smith	10.00	Nov. 12th, 1876
R. E. Burnham	10.00	Nov. 12th, 1876
J. M. Reveire	10.00	Nov. 16th, 1876
J. S. Napier	10.00	Nov. 16th, 1876
S. J. Fosgard	10.00	Nov. 16th, 1876
C. O. Fosgard	10.00	Nov. 16th, 1876
S. C. Olive	10.00	Nov. 16th, 1876
J. F. Sedwick	10.00	Nov. 16th, 1876

All of wihch is respectfully submitted. God save the Supreme Council.

B. B. Richardson, 30°,
Special Deputy.

The author omitted called meetings October 26th, and November 10th, as they were only called for communicating degrees. This meeting, November 14th, is a true and correct copy as appears on the Book of Records, Installation of Officers, legally constituting the Lodge of Perfection No. 3, in Waco, Texas.

The last meeting of this Lodge was held March 4th, 1879.

A notation of Bro. Philip C. Tucker, 33°, Inspector Geenral, shows the books have been surrendered to Bro. John C. McCoy, 32°, K. C. C. H., February, 1879. Bro. McCoy died in May 1887, and Bro. J. K. Ashby secured the books and expressed them to Bro. Tucker by Pacific Express, June 20th, 1887.

Only three of the Charter Members of Waco Lodge of Perfection No. 3, are now living.

PALESTINE BODIES.

Orient of Texas, Palestine, Texas, June 10th, 1879.

A. and A. S. R. held in Palestine, Texas, Thursday evening, June 10th, 1879, in Room No. 6, C. A. Sternes' Hotel.

Brother B. B. Richardson, 32°, K. C. C. H., Deputy Inspector General of Galveston, Texas, examined the following brethren to-wit:

G. J. Gooch	N. W. Hunter
A. R. Howard	J. E. Wilson
J. B. McKnight	Orville Grove
S. P. Allen	E. M. French
H. J. Hunter	C. A. Sterne

and found all to be Master Masons in good standing, and in response to a petition signed by them addressed to Brother Philip C. Tucker, 33°, Inspector General, to communicate on them from the 4° to the 14°, inclusive, and organize them a Lodge of Perfection of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite, read the following letter patent, to-wit:

TO THE GLORY OF THE GRAND ARCHITECT OF THE UNIVERSE

In the name and by the authority of the "Supreme Council," (Mother Council of the World) of the Inspectors General Knights Commanders of the House of the Temple of Solomon of the 33° of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Free Masonry for the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States of America, which has its See at Charleston in the State of South Carolina,

To all Free Masons every where
JUSTICE AND TOLERATION

Know Ye: That we, acting by our Deputy, the Inspector General, Brother Philip C. Tucker, 33°, an active member of our Council, Resident at Galveston, in the State of Texas, charged with the administration of our said Rite therein having created the following named brethren resident of Anderson County, members of said Rite from the 4° to the 14°, inclusive, received from them an application to be with others named congregated into a Lodge of Perfection by the name of Palestine Lodge of Perfection No. 4, at Palestine, said County of Anderson, therein to work said degrees of the Rite according to the usages, statutes and custom of the Rite in said Southern Jurisdiction, and because we have reason to believe that in obedience to their vows, they will in good faith discharge the trust reposed in them, we do grant the prayer of their

petition, they having first taken and subscribed their respective oaths of Fealty and Allegiance, and do congregate them accordingly, and by these letters do form and constitute brothers:

G. J. Gooch	C. A. Sterne
J. B. McKnight	E. M. French
J. E. Wilson	A. R. Howard
S. P. Allen	Orville Grove
J. J. McBride	B. B. Richardson
N. W. Hunter	H. J. Hunter

Perfect Elus, into a Lodge of Perfection by the name of Palestine Lodge of Perfection No. 4 and authorize it to meet and work as customary in such a Lodge in the Jurisdiction of Palestine, to confer the degrees inclusive in said Lodge when open, in accordance with our Statutes and usages and to transact all business proper therein, strictly complying with the Constitution and Statues in regard thereto for which this is their warrant, and we do appoint Brother G. J. Gooch, Venerable Master; N. W. Hunter, Sr. Warden; A. R. Howard, Jr. Warden, and do authorize them to act accordingly and to appoint other members of said Lodge to fill the other offices therein and do require prompt returns and payments to the Supreme Council according to our laws, *Donates Supia,* this 10th day of June, 1879, V. E., for the Supreme Council, signed Philip C. Tucker, 33°, Inspector General, Active Member from Texas in the Supreme Council of the Southern Jurisdiction, U. S. Et. Ex Officio, Depistatus a Texas,

and in pursuance to above he communicated from the 4th to the 14th degree, inclusive, on the following named brethren:

Eli Martin French, born at Sodum Haldimard County, C. W., April 18th, 1853;

Charles Adolphus Sterne, born in Nacogdoches, Republic of Coahuila and Texas, October 10th, 1830:

Joseph Edward Wilson, born in Errmans, Lehigh County, Pennsylvania, February 4th, 1847;

Alford Ryland Howard, born in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, April 20th, 1852:

Stephen Parks Allen, born in Deyersburg, Dyer County, Tennessee, April 16th, 1847;

Orville Grove, born in Morgantown, Virginia, February 9th, 1852;

Gideon Johnson Gooch, born in Rumsey, Kentucky, April 3rd, 1844;

Nat Wyche Hunter, born in Huntington, Cherokee County, North Carolina, August 23rd, 1839;

Julius Becton McKnight, born in San Augustine, San Augustine County, Texas, March 20th, 1843;

Henry Jacobus Hunter, born in Summerville, Chattanooga County, Georgia, March 11th, 1838;

and did declare and announce that Palestine Lodge of Perfection No. 4 organized with the following officers and Members:

G. J. Gooch, V. M.	N. W. Hunter, Sr. W.
A. R. Howard, Jr. W.	J. E. Wilson, Secy.
J. B. McKnight, Treas.	Orville Grove, Orator,
S. P. Allen, Almoner,	E. M. French, Expert,
H. J. Hunter, M. of C.	C. A. Sterne, C. of G.

Amount received from the following brethren for payment of Charter:

Bro. G. J. Gooch	$10.00
Bro. N. W. Hunter	10.00
Bro.A. R. Howard	10.00
Bro. J. E. Wilson	10.00
Bro. J. B. McKnight	10.00
Bro. Orville Grove	10.00
Bro. S. P. Allen	10.00
E. M. French	10.00
H. J. Hunter	10.00
Bro. C. A. Sterne	10.00
Total	$100.00

Account of Charter books and expense:

amounting to $90.50 presented and draft ordered on Treasurer for same. Lodge was then closed subject to call of Venerable Master.

Signed J. G. Gooch, Venerable Master. J. E. Wilson, Secretary.

The last regular meeting of Palestine Lodge of Perfection No. 4, was held March 1, 1884. The records show a called meeting was held March 11, 1884, for the purpose of conferring the degrees on Joseph Amson, but no minutes of this meeting are recorded. All of the Charter Members that we have any account of are dead with the exception of Bros. C. A. Stearne, 32°, of Palestine and A. R. Howard, 32°, of Houston, W. S. Bryant, 32°, of Palestine, and Fletcher Watts, 14°, of Palestine.

(Note Proceedings of Supreme Council, October, 1882.)

"The Lodge of Perfection at Palestine, Texas, was declared to be extinct and the charter and books issued to them recalled". C. A. Hotchkiss, 33° Hon., Deputy Inspector, was instructed by the S. G. I. General to proceed to Palestine and collect all the books, papers, records, Charter, and return to him.

The author desires to call attention to an error in above: W. S. Bryant 32°, Charles A. Sterne 32°, W. A. Hensley 32°, and Joseph E. Wilson 32°, were charter members of the Lodge of Perfection, but the degrees were not communicated to them, as Bro. Albert Pike 33°, Grand Commander, had communicated the degrees to them some time prior to the institution of the Lodge of Perfection.

Palestine, Texas, V. E., 1879, December 27th, A. M. 5639.

To Ill. P. C. Tucker, 33°
Active Member Supreme Council,
Southern Jurisdiction, U. S. A., Galveston.

Dear Brother:

After the close of Palestine Lodge of Perfection No. 4, this evening an informal meeting of the members of the 32° was held and it was resolved that we ask for a warrant to establish a Chapter Rose Croix in this place named Palestine Chapter Rose Croix No. 1, with the request that the following named Brethren be appointed to the three principal offices, as follows:

N. W. Hunter, 1st Office
G. M. Dilley, 2nd Office
W. K. Bixby, 3rd Office

Members
J. E. Wilson
W. S. Bryant
G. J. Gooch
C. A. Sterne
E. M. French
A. R. Howard
W. A. Hensley
S. P. Allen
B. B. Richardson

and would be pleased if you would come up and set us to work, giving me two weeks notice as Brother Dilley is entitled to, though has not yet received the Degrees from the 15th to the 32d and wishes them communicated to him at this place at that time.

Assuring you of my high regard and joined in this by Brother Gooch, I as well as he, remain,

Yours Fraternally,
N. W. Hunter, 32°,
S. P. R. S.

TO THE GLORY OF THE GRAND ARCHITECT OF THE UNIVERSE.

Or of Palestine, Texas,
March 29th, 1880, V. E.

To:
Brother Philip C. Tucker, 33°
Inspector General Active Member of
Supreme Council in Texas,
Galveston, Texas.

Sir:

Pursuant to the authority granted by Warrant of date First January, 1880, V. E., on the 28th day of March, 1880 (Easter Sunday), in the City of Palestine, Texas, I congregated together Brothers N. W. Hunter, 32°, W. K. Bixby, 32°, J. E. Wilson, 32°, C. A. Sterne, 32°, W. S. Bryant, 32°, A. R. Howard, 32°, and E. M. French, 32°, and duly and constitutionally opened, organized and instituted Palestine Rose Croix Chapter No. 1, according to the ancient customs and usages, and in obedience to the orders did require all to partake of the Mystic Feast and relight the Lights in manner and form as prescribed by the Supreme Council.

Faithfully yours,
(Signed) N. W. Hunter, 32°,
Wise Master of Palestine Rose Croix No. 1.

By Inspector Tucker,

Letters of Constitution issued from March, 1879, to September 1st, 1880.

1879, *January* 11:

For Palestine Lodge of Perfection No. 4, Palestine, Texas. Amount charge temporary letters which was included in draft sent Grand Treasurer, June 13th, 1879, $10.00.

1880 *January* 1:

For Palestine Chapter No. 1, same place. No fees received.

Galveston, Nov. 15, 1879.

Received of B. B. Richardson, three hundred and eighty--

five dollars, being in full of account rendered me this day for work done at Palestine, Texas. Three Patents and two Copies Dogmas and Morals.

Albert Pike, 33°
Sov. Grand Commander.

THE FOLLOWING IS COPIED FROM THE OFFICIAL BULLETIN NO. 5.

Demised Bodies, Fort Worth.

The Fort Worth Lodge of Perfection was established by Philip C. Tucker, November 9th, 1881, official Bulletin No. 1, Book 5, page 471, reads as follows:

Orient of Washington, February 5, 1883.

By the Grand Commander the following acts are hereby officially announced, on the 12th day of October, 1882, at Fort Worth, Texas, were inaugurated and their officers installed by Brother Joseph Knight Ashby, 32°, Deputy for Northwestern Texas of the Inspector General, Philip C. Tucker in Texas, the Bodies here-in-after named that is to say, S. W. Lomax Chapter No. 3 of the Rose Croix, with officers as follows:

Wise Master, Spotwood Welford Lomax, 32°,
Senior Warden, Sidney Martin, 32°,
Junior Warden, John Peter Smith, 32°
Orator, Ashbel Green McClung, 18°,
Almoner, Henry Clay Johnson, 32°,
(Only one of the above is living at this time)

Sidney Martin Council of Kadosh No. 3, with officers as follows:

Preceptor, Sidney Martin, 32°,
First Sub-Preceptor, Julian T. Fields, 32°,
Second Sub-Preceptor, James Duff Reed, 32°,
Chancellor, John Henry Robson, 32°,
Orator, John P. Smith, 32°,
Almoner, Spotwood Welford Lomax, 32°,
Treasurer, Joseph Knight Ashby, 32°,
(Only one of the above is living at this date)

Letters Perpetual of Constitution were granted the above bodies October, 1884.

LODGE OF PERFECTION.

TO THE GLORY OF THE GRAND ARCHITECT OF THE UNIVERSE:

In the name and under the auspices of the Supreme

Council at Charleston, South Carolina, the members of the Worshipful Lodge of St. John, regularly chartered under the distinctive title of Worth, having met in a secure and well tiled place, where Peace, Concord and Charity reigned at the Orient of Texas on the —— day of the Hebrew Month called ——— of the year of the world 5642, of the year of the True Light 5881, corresponding to the 16th day of December, 1881.

The Gavel of direction is held in the East by Brother S. W. Lomax, Venerable Master in office, the Brothers McClung and Hogsett sit in the West at the head of their respective columns; the Brother J. P. Smith occupies the Seat of Orator and the Brother Sidney Martin, secretary Pro Tem keeps the minutes of the work.

At high noon the labors are opened in the Degree of Perfection, this being a special meeting for instruction and that being the only business that could be considered legally at this meeting, the lodge was closed in due form.

The above is an exact copy, as appear on the Book of Records, there being no signature of certification.

TO THE GLORY OF THE GRAND ARCHITECT OF THE UNIVERSE:

In the name and under the auspices of the Supreme Council at Charleston, South Carolina, the members of the Worshipful Lodge of St. John, regularly chartered under the distinctive title of Worth, having met in a secure and well tiled place, where Peace, Concord and Charity reigned at the Orient of Ft. Worth, on the —— day of the Hebrew Month called ——— of the year of the world 5642, of the year of the True Light 5881, corresponding to the 21st day of December, 1881 V. E.

The Gavel of direction is held in the East by Brother S. W. Lomax, Venerable Master in office, the Brothers McClung and Hogsett, sit in the West at the head of their respective Columns, the Brother J. P. Smith occupies the seat of Orator and the Brother J. G. Williams, Secretary, keeps the minutes of the work.

At high noon the labors are opened in the Degree of Perfection, it was ordered that a committee of three be appointed on by-Laws, said Committee to report at once, the Brothers A. G. McClung, J. Y. Hogsett and Sidney Martin were appointed as such committee and at once made their report which was received and the committee ordered discharged.

The By-Laws as reported were then taken up by sections and adopted.

It was then ordered that the Secretary procure suitable Desk for the use of the Lodge.

Several petitions were presented and referred to committees, there being no further business the Lodge was closed in due form.

RECEIPTS:

H. C. Johnson	J. D. Reed	30.00
Z. J. Anderson	J. T. Field	10.00
H. H. Campbell	S. W. Lomax	10.00

Attest:

J. G. Williams, Secretary, S. W. Lomax, 32°
Venerable Master.

While this is rather incomplete, it is a correct copy of the Records as the author finds them, the last meeting of this lodge appears on the book of records March 13, 1886. To the Brethren of Worth Lodge of Perfection:

My Dear Brethren: Realizing that it is the duty of a Lodge Master always to be within call of the Lodge and being the incumbent of a business position which necessitates my absence from Fort Worth almost continually, I beg most regretfully to tender to you my resignation as Venerable Master, I cannot do so however without expressing my hearty thanks for the Fraternal kindness which has always characterized your conduct towards me and to wish our beloved Lodge and the Holy Rite in its keeping a most prosperous and useful future,

Fraternally Yours,

S. W. Lomax, 33° Hon.

January 22, 1886.

ROSE CROIX CHAPTER NO. 3.

TO THE GLORY OF THE GRAND ARCHITECT OF THE UNIVERSE:

In the name and under the auspices of the Supreme Council, "Mother Council of the World," whose See is at Charleston under the distinctive title of S. W. Lomax, of the Worshipful Chapter of Rose Croix No. 3, regularly Chartered under the distinctive title of S. W. Lomax, having met in a secure and well tiled place, where Faith, Hope and Charity reigned at the Orient of Fort Worth on the 28th day of the Hebrew Month called Khesvan, of the year of the world 5643, of the year of the True Light

5882, corresponding with November 11th day of common Era 1882.

The Gavel of Direction is held in the East by Brother S. W. Lomax, the Brothers Sidney Martin and J. P. Smith sit in the West at the head of their respective Columns, the Brother A. G. McClung occupies the seat of Orator and Brother J. D. Williams keeps the minutes of the work.

At high noon the labors are resumed in the Degree of Prince Rose Croix.

The Deputy Inspector General J. K. Ashby thereupon instituted and duly installed the officers of this Chapter, to-wit:

S. W. Lomax, Wise Master
Sidney Martin, Senior Warden
J. P. Smith, Junior Warden
A. G. McClung, Orator
H. C. Johnson, Almoner
A. M. Britton, Treasurer
J. G. Williams, Secretary
J. K. Ashby, Master of Ceremonies
J. T. Field, First Expert
Z. J. Anderson, Second Expert
J. D. Reed, Standard Bearer
J. M. Barr, Guard of the Temple
S. Rosenfield, Tiler

It was ordered that the regular meeting of this Chapter should be held on the third Saturday of each Month.

There being no further business, the Chapter was called from Labor to Refreshment.

Attest:
J. G. Williams, 18°,
Secretary.
S. W. Lomax,32°, W. M.

This is a correct copy of the first minutes, the last meeting as appears on the book of records was held February 23, 1884.

Copy of Petition Praying for Consistory in Fort Worth, Texas.

Orient of Fort Worth, Texas, ... 1884.

To Philip C. Tucker, 33°, —
Inspector General.

The undersigned being desirous of forming a Particular Consistory A. & A. S. Rite, respectfully petitions you to

so constitute them, if this application be approved by the Supreme Council.

J. K. Ashby, 32°	Thomas M. Barr, 32°
Sidney Martin, 32°	J. J. Hittson, 32°
Simon Rosenfield, 32°	John C. McCoy, 32°
J. T. Field, 32°	Henry Clay Johnson, 32°
R. E. McAnulty, 32°	J. D. Reed, 32°
J. P. Smith, 32°	A. M. Britton, 32°
S. W. Lomax, 32°	H. H. Campbell, 32°

Fort Worth Consistory No. 1, Fort Worth, Texas, was inaugurated and officers installed July 24th, 1885, as follows:

OFFICERS.

H. C. Johnson, 32°, Master of Kadosh
J. T. Field, 32°, Prior
J. D. Reed, 32°, Preceptor
J. J. Hittson, 32°, Chancellor
H. H. Campbell, 32°, Orator
T. M. Barr, 32°, Hospitaller
Sidney Martin, 32°, Registrar
A. M. Britton, 32°, Treasurer
J. H. Johnson, 32°, Prelate
J. K. Ashby, 33° Hon., M. of C.
John C. McCoy, 32°, 1st Expert
C. A. Hotchkiss, 32°, 2nd Expert
S. W. Lomax, 32°, Cap. Guard

(Only two of above now living)

CHARTER MEMBERS.

J. K. Ashby	S. Rosenfield	S. W. Lomax
J. P. Smith	A. M. Britton	J. T. Field
J. D. Reed	R. E. McAnulty	H. H. Campbell
S. Martin	H. C. Johnson	T. M. Barr
G. T. Todd	A. R. Lipstate	J. C. McCoy
J. H. Parsons	J. J. Hittson	E. W. Taylor

(Only one above now living.)

Copy of letter dated Fort Worth, Texas, September 24th, 1882, to Philip C. Tucker, reads as follows:

"The amount of the fees goes forward to the Secretary General by draft on New York by Bro. Lomax, one hundred and fifty-five dollars, as follows:

Particular Consistory	$ 75.00
Council Kadosh	50.00
Chapter Rose Croix	30.00
	$155.00

(Signed) J. K. Ashby, 32°, K.C.C.H.
Deputy Inspector."

Another letter from same party dated Fort Worth, October 3rd, 1882. "Enclosed please find exchange payable to Fred Webber for the following sums:

For Charter Rose Croix	$ 97.00
For Council Kadosh	128.00
For Particular Consistory	222.50
	$447.50

(Signed) J. K. Ashby, 32°, K.C.C.H.
Deputy Inspector."

The following is an extract from a Masonic Journal:

The inauguration of Fort Worth Consistory and installation of its officers, of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry of the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States, on January 24th, 1885, at the Orient of Fort Worth, Texas, was perfected by Philip C. Tucker, 33°, Grand Prior, and active member for Texas, as Grand Commander; Charles Ogden Bingham 32°, as First Lieut. Grand Commander; John McDonald, 32°, as Second Lieut. Grand Commander; Henry A. Smith, 32°, as Grand Chancellor; Geo. A. Gibbons, 32°, Grand Constable; Joseph Knight Ashby, 33° Hon. and Grand Cross Court of Honor, as Grand Master of Ceremonies.

The ceremonies of inauguration are the most impressive and solemn it has ever been our good fortune to witness, and of such dignity as to cause us to reflect and feel how little man is in this world, even as a grain of sand on the sea shore, and that he has great things to do before he can fit himself in spirit and fact to be a dweller in the Holy House of the Temple Consecrated to Faith, Hope, Charity, Loving Kindness and Toleration. After the installation the Brethren and visitors partook of a sumptuous banquet prepared for the special occasion. The reminiscences of Bros. Tucker, McCoy and Smith, of old-time Masonry, thirty-five years ago, was the most interesting of the many pleasant things that come off during the evening.

The author finds in the archives of Bro. Philip C. Tucker, 33°, a letter written by Bro. J. K. Ashby, 33° Hon., Deputy Inspector, Fort Worth, Texas, Oct. 2nd, 1890; Extract as follows:

"Our Masonic Hall was burned up and a total loss; all of the Blue Lodge and Chapter furniture and regalia, six Scottish Rite uniforms, all of our Charters, Lodge of Perfection, Chapter of Rose Croix Council of Kadosh and Consistory, with some of our outfit; the insurance amounted to $6,500.00 on everything. The Lodge of Perfection called off until the second Friday in October. There is work here and I hope it will be done in the Lodge of Perfection."

The author has searched diligently for data pertaining to the Fort Worth Bodies, but owing to the fire above mentioned, the loss of most of the records, charters, etc., with the exception of one or two of the original members, all being dead, it is a difficult matter to obtain sufficient data to write a more complete and intelligent history; a great deal of the correspondence between the Insp. Gen. and his Deputy, at Fort Worth, pertaining to the Bodies in question, are such that they will not permit of publication. In 1890 the Province of Tarrant County and all west to the Rio Grande was officially turned over to the author, as the following letter explains:

Orient of Galveston, December 16, 1890.

To Bro. Inspector General Honorary 33°
Charles Albert Hotchkiss,
Deputy Inspector General,
Dallas, Texas.

Dear Bro. Hotchkiss:

Our Bro. Joseph K. Ashby, 33°, Grand Cross, late my Deputy Inspector General in Texas, assigned to duty in the Masonic Province of North Western Texas, has resigned his position. You will please visit him at Fort Worth and receive from him all property of the Supreme Council 33° in his possession as my Deputy or otherwise; also such books as he has belonging to me. You will also take actual possession in the name of the Supreme Council of all property belonging to Fort Worth Consistory, Extinct; Sidney Martin Council of Kadosh No. 3 Extinct; and of S. W. Lomax Chapter of Rose Croix No. 3, Extinct; and place them in safe keeping subject to my order. This includes Charter records, letters, books and paraphernalia of every kind. They have all been forfeited to the Supreme

Council by non-use, but the object is to preserve for the future use of Bodies of the Rite hereafter to be either established or re-established in Fort Worth according to the laws of the Rite.

Fort Worth Lodge of Perfection is about to be revived, and set at work. Its papers are ready for it. You will see that it has its own property in its possession, and will have to make it custodian of such property of the Extinct Bodies as it may desire. You will see to it that the things in possession of the Order called the Mystic Shrine belonging to any of the Bodies of the Rite at Fort Worth be recovered without delay and if found belonging to Fort Worth Lodge of Perfection No. 3, restore them to it, reminding them that while the Body was dormant the Supreme Council was in law, the power to exercise the power to control them; that loaning Masonic property to another Order is such a violation of propriety as to warrant trial and punishment as for a breach of trust and violation of their vows and deserves to be invited upon the persons so acting by expulsion. Of course you will execute proper receipts for matters received.

Until further orders, you will please consider yourself in charge of all valuables of the Rite in Tarrant and adjoining Counties in such Province and act accordingly.

Courteously,

(Signed) Philip C. Tucker, 33°,
S. G. I. G., an Active Member of
the Supreme Council.

DEI OPTIMI MAXIMI UNIVERSITATIS RERUM
FONTIS ac ORIGINIS ad GLORIAM.
IN DEO FIDUCIA NOSTRA.

Orient of Fort Worth in the State of Texas,
the Seventh day of the Hebrew Month Shebat
A. M., 5645, the 24th day of January, 1885, V. E.

Bro. Philip Crosby Tucker, 33°, Grand Prior and Inspector General of the Supreme Council (Mother Council of the World), of the Inspectors-General, Knight Commanders of the House of the Temple of Solomon, of the 33d Degree of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Free-Masonry, for the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States of America, unto all whom it may concern.

Know ye that the Masters of the Royal Secret of the 32d Degree of the Rite aforesaid, Joseph Knight Ashby, 33°, Julius Rosenfield, 32°, Spotswood Welford Lomax, 33°,

Alfred M. Britton, 32°, John Peter Smith, 32°, Julian T. Field, 32°, James D. Reed, 32°, Richard McAnulty, 32°, H. H. Campbell, 32°, Sidney Martin, 33° Hon., Henry C. Johnson, 32°, J. J. Hitson, 32°, T. M. Barr, 32°, George T. Todd, 32°, John C. McCoy, 32°, J. H. Parsons, 32°, J. H. Robinson, 32°, A. R. Lipstate, 32°, E. W. Taylor, 32°, residing in or near the said City of Fort Worth, having in due form preferred their prayer to be contsituted a Consistory of that Degree thereat, and for the inauguration of such Consistory, by the name and title of Fort Worth Consistory No. 3, of the State of Texas, and for the installation of the officers thereof; and everything in that behalf required by the Statutes having been done and consented to by them, and the Brethren hereinafter named having been duly elected and appointed respectively to be officers:

Therefore, I, the said Grand Prior and Inspector General, have on this day proceeded to constitute, and have constituted and inaugurated the said Consistory composed of the Brethren and Masters aforesaid, in ample form, and it is now established to be known as aforesaid, and to sit and work at the Orient aforesaid; and I have thereupon installed in office the Brethren elected and appointed, the former to serve from this time forward, until the end of the full term of ——— years from and after the 3rd day of Adar 5645, answering to the 18th day of February, 1885 V. E., and until their successors shall be elected and installed, and the latter to serve during the pleasure of the Master of the Kadosh, that is to say:

In the office of Master of the Kadosh, the Bro. H. C. Johnson, 32°; in that of Bro. Prior of the Kadosh, the Bro. J. T. Field, 32°; in that of Bro. Preceptor of the Kadosh, the Bro. J. D. Reed, 32°; in that of Bro. Orator, the Bro. H. H. Campbell, 32°; in that of Bro. Hospitaller, the Bro. T. M. Barr, 32°; in that of Bro. Registrar, the Bro. S. Martin, 33°; in that of Bro. Treasurer, the Bro. A. M. Britton, 32°; in that of Prelate, the Bro. J. H. Robinson, 32°; in that of M. of C., the Bro. J. K. Ashby, 33°, Hon.; in that of 1st Expert, the Bro. J. C. McCoy, 32°; in that or 2nd Expert, the Bro. C. A. Hotchkiss, 32°; and in that of Capt. Guard, the Bro. S. W. Lomax, 33°, Hon.; Sentinel, H. J. Roe, 32°.

And the said Brethren having taken the vows of allegiance and of office, and having been duly charged, and assumed their stations and places, I do hereby declare and proclaim that Fort Worth Consistory No. 3, aforesaid,

is duly constituted and inaugurated, and its officers installed, and its works duly opened by me and in full vigour. May it have prosperity and continuance!

In perpetual testimony whereof, I do now hereunto set my hand and affix the seal of my arms of office, at the Or. aforesaid, the day and year aforesaid.

(Signed) PHILIP CROSBY TUCKER, 33°
Inspector General; An active member of said S. Council in Texas, and Grand Prior S. C. of 33°.

(This Consistory should have been No. 2.)

C. A. H.

There have been only two Deputies of the Supreme Council during the life of Scottish Rite Masonry in Texas.

DEPUTIES OF THE SUPREME COUNCIL.

Philip Crosby Tucker, 33°, was commissioned Deputy Inspector General for the Supreme Council with ample powers for the State of Texas, by the Venerable Grand Commander Albert Pike, 33°, February 13, 1867, which official position he held until he was elected a 33° Hon. at Charleston, South Carolina, May, 1868, and crowned an active member of the Supreme Council September, 1868, at Saint Louis, Mo.

Samuel Poyntz Cochran, 33° Hon., was commissioned Deputy of the Supreme Council with ample powers for the State of Texas, by the Venearble Grand Commander James D. Richardson, 33°, June 9, 1911, which official position he held until October 21st, 1911, when he was elected an active member of the Supreme Council and Soveerign Grand Inspector General in Texas.

INSPECTORS GENERAL HONORARY.

"1861"

Nathan Hammett Gould.....San Antonio

"1868"

Tucker, Philip C.....Galveston

"1878"

Richardson, B. B.....Galveston

"1879"

Yard, Nahor B.....Galveston

"1883"

Openheimer, Louis M.....Calvert
Morse, Charles S.....Austin



Jewel of the 33d Degree.

"1884"

Ashby, Joseph K.....Fort Worth
Goldman, Adolph.....Austin
Martin, Sidney.....Fort Worth
Lomax, S. W.....Fort Worth
Chamberlin, Austin B.....Sabine Pass

"1888"

Webster, E. C.....Alvin

"1890"

Hotchkiss, Charles A.....Dallas

"1895"

Hunter, Craig.....Temple
Villasana, Francis De Paula.....Galveston
Gilbough, Fred M.....Galveston
Hamilton, B. O.....Galveston

"1897"

Morehead, Charles R.....El Paso
Bowerfind, Chas. F.....Galveston
Brown, Charles R.....Galveston
Carleton, Henry L.....Austin
Hall, W. E.....Temple
Hudson, Frank B.....Galveston
Scrimgeour, Wm.....Galveston
Wilson, Jno. S.....Houston

"1899"

Donnelly, Edward S.....Dallas
Kidd, George W.....Houston
Pitkin, E. C.....Galveston
Pew, Edwin C.....El Paso

"1901"

Davis, James J.....Galveston
Kahn, Charles.....Dallas
Clifford, Charles G.....Galveston
Dealey, Tom.....Galveston

"1903"

Carson, W. H.....Pittsburg
Cochran, Sam P.....Dallas
Gill, Charles W.....Galveston
Miller, Frank H.....Galveston
Saunders, James.....Orange

"1905"

Hammond, R. S. C.....Trinity
Hartrick, Edwin M.....Galveston
McCullough, Wm. H.....El Paso
Neff, E. W. S.....El Paso

"1907"

Bell, Wm. G.....Austin
Croft, Thomas G.....Galveston
Junker, Guy W.....Beaumont
Shafer, Albert.....Galveston
Donovan, Walter D.....Dallas
Thomas, Mike H.....Dallas
Keppler, Charles E.....Galveston
Taub, Max.....Houston

"1909"

Alderman, Charles L.....Big Springs
Howerth, Jno. W.....Dallas
Lane, Alvin V.....Dallas
Irelson, Ben.....Dallas
Ormsbee, James J.....El Paso
Dealey, George B.....Dallas
Jones, Frank C.....Houston
Lockhart, Wm. B.....Galveston
Seinsheimer, Joseph.....Galveston
Walden, Charles E.....Beaumont
Blaylock, Louis.....Dallas

"1911"

Curtis, Wycliff K.....Midland
Mitchell, John C.....Galveston
Renfro, Elmer.....Fort Worth
Stephens, J. L.....Dallas
Sterzing, Fred.....Austin
Thompson, Saml. A. .....Fort Davis
Garrett, Alexander C.....Dallas
Fry, Ed. J.....Marshall

"1913"

Andrews, Alexander E.....Galveston
Blackstone, John K.....Dallas
Donnan, John K.....Austin
Heller, Ed. S.....El Paso
Kahn, Emanuel M.....Dallas
Kidd, John C.....Houston
Lang, George.....Dallas
McFarlane, Charles W.....Orange



Jewel of a Knight Commander.

"1913"

McLeod, Duncan W.....Galveston
Meyer, Harry.....Baird
Mothner, Ralph M.....Beaumont
Reardon, Ed. M.....Dallas
Stuart, Frances B.....El Paso
Temple, Walter C.....Dallas
Zurn, Jacob.....Fort Worth
VanderHoeven, T. T.....San Atnonio

"1915"

Benson, Joseph Henry.....Galveston
Crane, Alexander.....Galveston
Kidd, George Washington.....Beaumont
Bryan, Edward Ruthven.....Midland
Cox, Leonard June.....Houston
Taub, Otto.....Houston
Criswell, Howard Brady.....Dallas
Eberle, Eugene Gustave.....Dallas
Fechheimer, Wilfred Max.....Dallas
Green, Herbert Miller.....Dallas
Hanley, Samuel Dellar.....Dallas
Spellman, John Martin.....Dallas
Sanger, Alexander.....Dallas
McMurray, DeWitt.....Dallas
Fly, William Seat.....San Antonio
Washer, Nathan Moses.....San Antonio
Patterson, James Augustus.....San Antonio
Lightfoot, Jewel Preston.....Austin
Miller, Felix Perryman.....El Paso
Stockwell, William Merrick.....El Paso
Newby, William Garland.....Fort Worth

"KNIGHT COMMANDER COURT OF HONOR."

Elected May, 1872.

Yard Nahor Biggs.....Galveston
Austin, W. T.....Houston
Mellersh, George.....Dallas

1878

Richardson, B. B.....Galveston

1879

LeCompt, Benjamin.....Galveston

1881

Openheimer, L. M.....Calvert

1882

Goldman, Adolph.....Austin
Ashby, Joseph K.....Fort Worth
Lomax, Spotswood W.....Fort Worth
Cycoski, Adolph F.....Galveston
Carleton, Henry L.....Austin
Disbrow, Benjamin.....Galveston
Martin, Sidney.....Fort Worth

1884

Chamberlin, Austin B.....Sabine Pass
Sullivan, James S.....Richmond
McDonald, John.....Austin
Moore, S. D.....Houston
Patrick, Charles B.....El Paso
Querouze, P. L.....Houston
Sherffius, Henry.....Houston
Brewster, Robert.....Houston
Andrews, Wm. M.....Galveston
Scrimgeour, Wm.....Galveston
Murrah, Thomas.....Austin
Villansana, Francis DePaula.....New Orleans La.

1886

McCoy, John C.....Dallas
Webster, Edwin Catlin.....Alvin

1888

Gilpin, Henry A.....Collins
Hamilton, Benjamin O.....Galveston
Harrah, Frank D.....Galveston
Conradi, Simon.....Galveston
Hotchkiss, C. A.....Dallas
Rosenfield, Simon.....Galveston

1892

Hickox, Milton H.....Dallas
Starke, Homan.....Dallas
Pitkin, Edward C.....Galveston
Gilbough, Fred M.....Galveston

1893

Hunter, Craig.....Temple
Shumate, Wm. L.....Galveston

1895

Brown, Charles R.....Galveston
Hudson, Frank B.....Galveston
Bowerfind, Charles F.....Galveston
Wilson, John S.....Houston

1895

McElroy, Wm. H.....Houston
Morehead, Charles R.....El Paso
Miller, Jo Zack.....Belton
Holland, Charles L.....Temple
Hall, Wm. E.....Temple
Hubert, I. Thomas.....Eagle Pass

1897

Clifford, Charles G.....Galveston
Schneider, Louis.....Galveston
Miller, Frank H.....Galveston
Hartrick, Ed M.....Galveston
Jefferson, Wm. E.....Temple
Dodge, Clarence P.....Temple
James, John.....Temple
Grammer, Nathaniel E.....Fort Worth
Kidd, George W.....Houston
Kidd, W. N.....Houston
Pew, Ed C.....El Paso
Donnelly, Ed. S.....Dallas

1899

Dealey, Thomas W.....Galveston
Neill, Charles F.....Galveston
Gill, Charles W.....Galveston
Wheeler, Christopher O.....Galveston
Campbell, Robert F.....Temple
Taub, Max.....Houston
Kahn, Charles.....Dallas
Davis, James J.....Galveston
Julian, John J.....El Paso
Meyer, Harry.....Baird

1901

Neff, Edward W. S.....El Paso
Saunders, James.....Orange
Newell, George W.....El Paso
Cochran, Sam P.....Dallas
Carson, Wm. H.....Pittsburg
Croft, Thomas J.....Galveston
Smith, Phil S.....Galveston
MacGregor, Donald J.....Galveston
Nolan, Hugh A.....Austin

1903

Bell, Wm. G.....Austin
Hammond, R. S. C.....Trinity
Hoskins, W. S.....Houston

1903

Harrison, Hyman H	Palestine
Keppler, Charles E	Orange
Lindh, Richard H	Galveston
McCullough, Wm. H	Houston
Nogueria, Andrew De Val	Dallas
Shafer, Albert	Galveston
Spellman, John M	Dallas

1905

Lockhart, Wm. B	Galveston
Mott, Marcus F	Galveston
Cole, Frederick C	Dallas
Seinsheimer, Joseph	Galveston
Thomas, Mike H	Dallas
Schnelle, Henry G	Dallas
Howerth, John W	Dallas
Donovan, Walter	Dallas
Gibbons, Geo. A	Houston
Junker, Guy W	Beaumont
Parker, James W	Orange
Booth, Freeman I	Booth
Sterzing, Fred	Austin
Heil, Leonard A	San Antonio
Kidd, George W	Beaumont

1907

Alderman, Charles L	Big Springs
Blaylock, Louis	Dallas
Dealey, Geo B	Dallas
Fry E. J	Marshall
Hunt, Thos. M	Dallas
Jones, Frank C	Houston
Mitchell. Alexander L	Orange
Quicksall, Benjamin	Dallas
Stephens, John L	Dallas
Taub, Otto	Houston
Walden, Charles E	Beaumont
Andrews, Alevander E	Galveston
Cox, Ebin S	Galveston
Eustice, W. J	El Paso
Hixson, Wm. T	El Paso
Irelson, Ben	Dallas
Lane, Alvin V	Dallas
Ormsbee, James J	El Paso
Riedrich, Otto C	Galveston
Stubbs, James B	Galveston

1907

Thompson, Sam'l A.....Fort Davis
Mitchell, John E.....Galveston

1909

Cheesman, Alford W.....Shreveport,
Botto, Louis T.....Dallas
Cox, Leonard J.....Houston
Curtis, Wycliff C.....Midland
Donnan, John K.....Austin
Downs, Loyd S.....Waco
Eberle, Eugene B.....Dallas
McFarlane, Chas. W.....Orange
Fisher, Lewis.....Galveston
Garrett, Alexander C.....Dallas
Kahn, Emanuel M.....Dallas
Kidd, John C.....Houston
Lang, George.....Dallas
McLeod, Duncan W.....Galveston
Lewis, Colonel.....El Paso
Mothner, Ralph M.....Beaumont
Murray, Richard J.....Galveston
Renfro, Elmer.....Fort Worth
Stewart, John S.....Houston
VanderHoeven, Thos. T.....San Antonio
Zurn, Jacob F.....Fort Worth

1911

Benson, Joe H.....Galveston
Blackstone, J. K.....Dallas
Bolton, John H.....San Antonio
Crane, Alexander.....Galveston
Davies, Morgan G.....Orange
Franklin, Wm. G.....Austin
McMurray, DeWitt.....Dallas
Mason, John D.....El Paso
Redan, Harry.....Houston
Vann, Andral.....Houston
Smith, Emory H.....Fort Worth
Stewart, F. B.....El Paso
Temple, Walter C.....Dallas
Heller, Ed S.....El Paso
Reardon, Ed M.....Dallas
Mackin, Frank.....Galveston

1913

Bahn, Gustavas A.....Austin
Baldwin, Jacob C.....Houston

1913

Branch, Charles W.....Galveston
Brown, Charles B.....Fort Worth
Bryan, Edward R.....Midland
Burkey, Fred J.....Houston
Criswell, Howard B.....Dallas
Fechheimer, Wilfred M.....Dallas
Fly, W. S.....San Antonio
Foster, James W.....Galveston
Green, Herbert M.....Dallas
Hanley, Sam'l D.....Dallas
Lightfoot, Jewell P.....Austin
Lister, Sydney M.....Houston
Miller, Felix P.....El Paso
Newby, Wm. G.....Fort Worth
Patterson, James A.....San Antonio
Quick, Judson T.....Dallas
Reister, Charles S.....Orange
Sanger, Alex.....Dallas
Smith, Herbert W.....Temple
Sparrow, Francis H.....Fort Worth
Stockwell, Wm. M.....El Paso
Stoddard, Henry B.....Bryan
Tidd, Wm. W.....Galveston
Washer, Nathan M.....San Antonio
Watkins, Wm.....Tucumcari, N. M.
Withers, James E.....Beaumont

1915

Atkinson, Joseph J.....Austin
Hancock, Allen E.....Austin
McClendon, James W.....Austin
Muenster, Joe H.....Austin
Pace, D. C.....Austin
Reed, Malcolm H.....Austin
Silver, Moritz.....Austin
Wroe, Hiram A.....Austin
Young, Wilberforce H.....Austin
McDaniel, Alfred C.....San Antonio
Mathis, Putt D.....San Antonio
Newton, Frank R.....San Antonio
Newton, Wallace H.....San Antonio
Ball, Robert L.....San Antonio
Gould, Stephen.....San Antonio
Haile, John H.....San Antonio
Harris, Samuel L.....San Antonio
Keeran, Claude A.....San Antonio

1915

McKee, Walter C. W.....Fort Worth
Connerly, Charles W.....Fort Worth
James, William.....Fort Worth
MacCallum, Archibald W.....Galveston
Stewart, William P.....Galveston
Jones, Joseph S.....Galveston
Weis, Leopold.....Galveston
Dickson, James W.....Galveston
Boyce, William Ward.....Runge
Blair, Wiley.....Wichita Falls
Davis, Charles W.....Dallas
Doolittle, William A.....Dallas
Frew, Athol L.....Dallas
Kimbrough, Wm. C.....Dallas
Rawlins, William O.....Dallas
Smith, Colby E.....Dallas
Smith, John C.....Dallas
Terrell, John L.....Dallas
Thomas, DeWitt S.....Dallas
Thomas, Joseph P.....Dallas
Tiche, Edward.....Dallas
Woods, Charles F.....Dallas
Kahn, Maurice C.....Houston
Mayer, Louis.....Beaumont
Triplett, Henry F.....Beaumont
Mercer, William H.....Mineral Wells
Miles, William.....Orange
Jatho, Armin F.....Beaumont
White, Scott C.....El Paso
McClelland, John D.....Houston
Belk, Norman.....Lufkin
Hewett, James I.....El Paso
Love, Jerome D.....El Paso
Stapleton, George.....Amarillo

GRAND CROSS COURT OF HONOR
"1884"
Ashbey, Joseph Knight, 33° Honorary,
of
Fort Worth, Texas.

GRAND CROSS COURT OF HONOR.

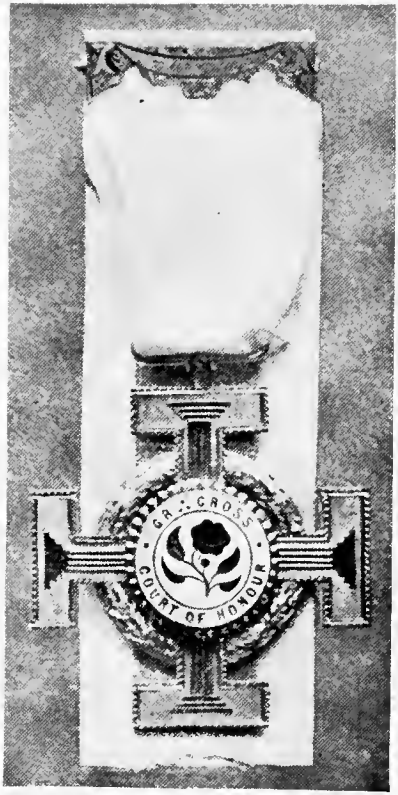
Bro. Joseph Knight Ashby, 32°, of Fort Worth, Texas, was introduced and addressed by the Grand Commander as follows:

For extraordinary services rendered by you to the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite in the State of Texas, in aid of the Inspectors-General of that State, whereby the order hath gained increase and profit, the Supreme Council has, with unanimity, considered that you have fairly and honorably earned the right to the dignity, and decoration of Grand Cross of the Court of Honor, which we cannot confer upon more than three Knights-Commanders at any one session, which we have at only one session conferred upon two, and at some upon none.

We regard it as the highest honor that we can confer, when it is conferred upon a Master of the Royal Secret. We who, are members of the Supreme Council, Emeriti, Active and Honorary, wear the honorary title of Grand Cross; but to make one of ourselves equal in honor to the Masters of the Royal Secret who wear the decoration, he would have to render such signal and extraordinary service to the Rite, and show such devotion, not only to the welfare of the Order, but also to the cause of suffering humanity, as won for our Bro. Abraham Ephraim Frankland, Active Member afterwards of the Supreme Council, but then an Honorary Member, that even higher dignity, for risking his life a hundred times and more in Memphis and among the poor, prostrated by yellow fever, thereby losing his only son.

You have deserved well of the Order, working for it zealously in health and sickness, and are entitled, in the judgment of the Supreme Council, to wear the laurel. In its behalf I invest you with the dignity of Grand Cross, and I present you with the Jewel of your rank, with which the Grand Constable will now decorate you.

Bro. Ashby was conducted to the East and placed on the left of the Garnd Chancellor, and in a most feeling manner thanked the Supreme Council for the great honor



Jewel of a Grand Cross.



Joseph Knight Ashby, 33° Hon., and Grand Cross Knight.

conferred on him. (See proceedings Supreme Council, October 1884.) Bro Ashby is the only one on whom this honor has been conferred in Texas.

"EXTRACT FROM BRO. TUCKER'S REPORT."

"Bro. J. K. Ashby, our Deputy for Northern Texas, although sick for more than seven months, absent from the State for at least four months in Missouri and Arkansas, and unable to walk most of the time, has won the chaplet of laurel for good work and plenty of it. He alone earned the entire amount of money required to be paid last August, as Texas' last payment toward the House of the Temple of the Supreme Council of 33ds at 433 Washington, D. C., and he did it manly and Masonically." He now lies ill in Arkansas, every brother should join us in silent prayer for the restoration to health of this zealous and faithful brother of our Rite."

DEPUTY INSPECTORS.

OFFICE OF THE INSPECTOR GENERAL ACTIVE MEMBER OF SUPREME COUNCIL, IN AND FOR THE STATE OF TEXAS.

"DEUS MEUMQUE JUS"

To the Freemasons of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite in Texas.

Health Union Stability

The Sovereign Grand Inspector General, Illustrous Philip C. Tucker, 33°, Active Member of the Supreme Council of 33rd Degree on duty in and for the State of Texas, issued the following instructions to his representatives, viz:

The Deputy Inspector, whose duty it will be in the Province to which he is assigned, to discharge the duties named in his commission to act therein for said Inspector General in the performance of his official duties as if said active member was present in person, always obeying the laws and usuages of the Rite and the orders of the Inspector General all of the obedience of the said Supreme Council of 33rds in each of said Provinces are directed to receive and welcome our said Deputy Inspectors res[illegible]lly and within his official duties to render each r[illegible] and Masonic obedience.

DEPUTY INSPECTORS IN TEXAS.

William T. Austin, 32° K. C. C. H., Galveston, Texas, was appointed Deputy Inspector, January 1, 1870 V. E.

George Krausse, 32°, Brownsville, Cameron County, Texas, appointed Deputy Inspector, December, 1872 V. E.

George Mellersh, 32° K. C. C. H., Dallas, Texas, was appointed Deputy Inspector, October 29, 1875 V. E.

Louis M. Openheimer, 32° K. C. C. H., Calvert, Texas, was appointed Deputy Inspector, October 29, 1875 V. E.

Henry A. Gilpin, 32°, Pinitas, Nueces County, Texas, was appointed Deputy Inspector, January 5, 1877 V. E.

B. B. Richardson, 32°, Galveston, Texas, was appointed Deputy Inspector, March 31, 1877 V. E.

Charles S. Morse, 32° K. C. C. H., Corsicana, Texas, was appointed Deputy Inspector, June 10, 1880 V. E.

Adolph Goldman, 32°, Austin, Texas, was appointed Deputy Inspector September 1, 1881 V. E.

Frank B. Sexton, 32°, Marshall, Texas, was appointed Deputy Inspector, November 7, 1881 V. E.

Joseph K. Ashby, 32°, Fort Worth, Texas, was appointed Deputy Inspector November 10, 1881 V. E.

Dr. Austin B. Chamberlin, 32°, Sabine Pass, Texas, was appointed Deputy Inspector, December 5, 1881 V. E.

Adolph F. Cykoski, 32°, Galveston, Texas, was appointed Deputy Inspector December 10, 1881 V. E.

James S. Sullivan, 32° K. C. C. H., Richmond, Texas, was appointed Deputy Inspector January 20, 1883 V. E.

John C. McCoy, 32°, Dallas, Texas, was appointed Deputy Inspector January 18, 1885 V. E.

Charles A. Hotchkiss, 32°, Dallas, Texas, was appointed Deputy Inspector September 9, 1888 V. E.

Henry Sherffius, 32°, Houston, Texas, was appointed Deputy Inspector May, 1889 V. E.

Rudolph Gunner, 33° Hon., Dallas, Texas, was appointed Deputy Inspector October, 1888 V. E.

Monroe T. Ellis, 32°, San Antonio, Texas, was appointed Resident Deputy Inspector July 1, 1890 V. E.

Milton H. Hickox, 32°, K. C. C. H., Dallas, Texas, was appointed Deputy Inspector for Tarrant and all Western Counties April, 1893 V. E.

Homan Starke, 32° K. C. C. H., Dallas, Texas appointed Deputy Inspector for Dallas and Northern Counties April 1893 V. E.

J. J. Davis, 33° Hon., Galveston, Texas, appointed Deputy Inspector for the whole State, May 28, 1902.

THIRTY THIRDS HONORARY AND KNIGHT COMMANDERS OF THE COURT OF HONOR WHO ARE NOW MEMBERS IN TEXAS, CREATED ELSEWHERE.

(The custom of the Rite requires every Brother from without the State to report in person to and present his Brief or Patent to be vised by the Masonic Official of the Highest Rank at the locality where he may sojourn, whose duty it is to report the fact to the Inspector General, thus securing recognition by the Brethren throughout the State.

NATHAN HAMMETT GOULD, 33°, was born in Newport, Rhode Island, on April 23, 1817, and resided there continuously until October, 1876, when he removed to San Antonio, Texas, where he resided until his death, February 14, 1895.

The Hammett family is very old and is highly respected in Rhode Island. His ancestor in America settled in Newport, Rhode Island, in 1638, and married the daughter of the first Governor of the Colony of Rhode Island.

Bro. Gould was a personal friend of both Ill. Bros. Albert Pike and Philip C. Tucker and corresponded with them for years prior to his removal to San Antonio, Texas, and when they visited San Antonio together in the early eighties they were the guests of Bro. Gould, and recognized him a Sovereign Grand Inspector General as soon as he arrived on Texas soil, though his commission as an Honorary Inspector General was not issued by the Southern Supreme Council until 1882.

Bro. Gould was Grand High Priest of the Grand Royal Arch Chapter of Rhode Island in 1862-3, was crowned an Active Member of the Supreme Council of the Northern Jurisdiction, May 16, 1861, and from that date to 1876 was sole Deputy for Rhode Island. He removed to San Antonio, Texas, October, 1876, and was officially recognized by the Supreme Council of the Southern Jurisdiction as Honorary Inspector General in 1882, and was an Emriti Member in 1888. He died in San Antonio, Texas, at the age of 77 years, he lived the life of an "honorable Gentleman," a true Mason and loved by everyone who became acquainted with him.

GEORGE MELLERSH, 32° K. C. C.., received the Scottish Rite Degrees in Memphis, Tenn., and was Past Venerable

Master of his Lodge of Perfection. Past Grand Commander of Knights Templar in Tennessee, removed to Dallas in the early 70's. He affiliated with both York and Scottish Rite Bodies in Dallas, and was commissioned Deputy Inspector in North Texas, but soon resigned. Bro. Mellersh had quite a Masonic record, but the Author has been unable to obtain it.

ACHILLE REGULUS MOREL, 33°, Sovereign Grand Inspector General and Active Member of the Supreme Council of the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States, was born April 9, 1810, at Duclair, France, occupation a merchant, was a resident of New Orleans, Louisiana, for many years, took a great interest in Scottish Rite Masonry, was elected and crowned Active Member of the Supreme Council of the Southern Jurisdiction, May, 1870, and commissioned Inspector General for Louisiana, unseated for non-attendance May, 1874, unanimously reinstated May, 1876, as Active Member for the Supreme Council for the State of Texas. Grand Representative to France 1877 and Grand Representative to Italy, 1878. Brother Morel left Galveston for California in search of health December 29th, 1885, and died there some years later.

RUPDOLH GUNNER, 33° Hon., was formerly from Mexico and was a General on Maximillians' Staff, received the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite Degrees in Mexico. He moved to Dallas sometime during the year of 1887, the author called on him and found him to be a Scottish Rite Mason, after inspecting his papers reported him to the Sovereign Grand Inspector General in Galveston, who in turn reported him to Brother Albert Pike, Grand Commander. At the session of the Supreme Council, October 1888, Brother Gunner's name was presented and the committee on nominations respectfully recommended him for affiliation as a Brother Inspector General Honorary Member of the Supreme Council entitled to wear the decoration of the Grand Cross as an Honorary Member of the Court of Honor, he was afterwards commissioned Deputy for the Valley of Dallas.

WILLIAM LOUIS SHUMATE, 32°, K. C. H is a native of Decatur, Georgia, residing there until 1886 and removing in this year to Chattanooga, Tennessee. While a resident of Chattanooga, a gengentleman by name of Frambes arrived during the year



Achille Regulus Morel, 33d.

of 1890 and circulated a petition purposing to establish a Lodge of Perfection of the Cerneau Rite. Frambes (an imposter) eventually succeeded in establishing a Lodge of Perfection of the so-called Clandestine Rite. Bro. Shumate soon discovered he was about to be inveigled into a spurious Rite for a nominal sum of money and immediately withdrew his name and after careful investigation and fully convinced of all facts, he corresponded with Brother Pike, receiving from him such information and instructions required to organize a Lodge of Perfection, thus prepared, Bro. Shumate began to wage war on the Cerneau Rite, securing 19 candidates and ably assisted in the organization of a Lodge of Perfection under the Southern Jurisdiction.

In this affair, Bro. Shumate made a grand fight, triumphing gloriously. Appreciating his valuable services in the creation of a legitimate body of the Rite, the Supreme Council elected him a K. C. C. H.

Bro. Shumate is by profession a lawyer, in practice now in Galveston, Texas, to which city he came from Chattanooga, Tenn, in 1894. The disastrous storm of 1900 so broke the spirit of Bro. Shumate that he left shortly thereafter to reside in Dallas, remaining there until 1912, when he again took up his abode in Galveston.

He was made a Perfect Elu, March, 1890.
Made Knight of Rose Croix, April 9, 1890.
Made Knight Kadosh, April 9, 1890.
Made Prince of the Royal Secret, April 9, 1890.
K. C. C. H., October 28, 1893.

EDWIN CATLIN WEBSTER, 33° Honorary, now a resident of Alvin, Brazoria County, Texas, formerly of Hastings, Nebraska:

Brother Webster is a Life Member of Fedecia Lodge of Perfection No. 3 of Hastings, Nebraska, a Life Member of Constans Rose Croix Chapter No. 3, same place. He affiliated with Pike Tucker Council No. 1, Knights Kadosh, and Texas Consistory No. 1 at Galveston, Texas, July 6th, 1907. Brother Webster is engaged in the real estate business in Alvin, Texas, and all Scottish Rite Masons will receive a hearty and cordial greeting who chance to meet him, and the author esteems it a pleasure to present his name to all Scottish Rite Masons in Texas.

ED. S. DONNELLY, 33° HONORARY,

For the benefit of many of the Scottish Rite Masons

of Texas I deem it necessary to explain to you who Brother E. S. Donnelly 33° Honorary is, and why he obtained the high honors that have been conferred upon him.

The following is a brief sketch of our Brother above mentioned:

Prior to his residence in Texas, he lived in Oklahoma Territory (now the State of Oklahoma) and was one of the first to receive the Scottish Rite Degrees in his territory, the degrees being communicated to him by Harper S. Cunningham 33°, then Deputy of the Superme Council. There were at that time only three others in the Territory, Jack Hilton, who was one of them, left in a few days for another State so only Cunningham and Donnelly were left, immediately after being pronounced Master of the Royal Secret, the Sovereign Grand Inspector General said: "By the power in me vested I appoint you Venerable Master of the First Lodge of Perfection of Oklahoma," Brother Cunningham, then and there turned over to Brother Donnelly the Rituals and deputized him to communicate the degrees to a sufficient number whom in his judgment would be able to confer the work, which he did until he had fourteen memebrs in Guthrie alone, he then raised a sufficient amount of money to purchase a lot and a foundation of a Scottish Rite Temple was built, the Temple, which was finally completed, stands today as a monument to Brother Donnelly and the few who assisted him.

He took an active part in organizing Guthrie Lodge of Perfection No. 1 and was elected first Venerable Master, he was coroneted 33° Hon. December 27, 1899, as a reward for his great work for Scottish Rite Masonry, he assisted in the conferring of the Degrees on the first three men made Blue Lodge Masons in Oklahoma Territory, also assisted in organizing the first Grand Lodge in said territory, he was present when Brother Chamberlin 33°, Sovereign Grand Inspector General in Texas instituted Dallas Consistory No. 2 and was elected an Honorary Member.

NAHOR BIGGS YARD, 33° HON.

He was born at Trenton, New Jersey, on the 12th day of March, in the year 1816, he removed to Texas in the year 1838, and settled at Galveston, of which city he was an honored citizen until his death. He received the degrees of this Rite from the 4th to the 32nd, inclusive in the years 1867, 68, 69 and 70. Was the first V. Master of



Nahor B. Yard, 33 Hon.
First Venerable Master in Texas.

PD Books

PD Books

San Felipe Lodge of Perfection No. 1, serving two terms, was W. Master of Gilman Chapter of the Rose Croix No. 1; was created a Knight Commander of the Court of Honor in May, 1872; elected to receive the 33d degree of Inspector-General, Honorary by the Supreme Council in October, 1880, and was duly coroneted in November, 1884; and well did he deserve the honor, for his history as a Master Mason showed an unfaltering devotion to the order; he received the Masters degree in Harmony Lodge No. 6, at Galveston, July 13th, 1840, and for the forty-eight years and more, he continued a member of it, he was never known to be absent from a meeting, unless out of the city, ill, or caring for some person in trouble, sick, or dying; after serving in both the Warden Stations, he was in the year 1842 elected its W. Master, and subsequent to his service as such, served in different official stations. In December, 1856, his Mother Lodge elected him its Treasurer, in which office he continued the remaining years of his life, nearly thirty-three years; he was, as a rule, during all these years, a member of the Committee of Fraternal Assistance. Bro. Yard was also a member of Tucker Lodge No. 297 at Galveston from 1867, and a regular attendant at its meetings. In the American Royal Arch Chapter, San Felipe de Austin No. 1 at Galveston, he received its degrees, one of its earliest members, served as its High Priest from January 3rd, 1844, to February 15th, 1848; and subsequently, also a Sojourner, Royal Arch Captain of the Host and King.

In the order of Knights Templar he was a member of San Felipe de Austin Commandery No. 1, in it he received the orders soon after its organization at Galveston, from its Commander, the late Samuel M. Williams, deceased, he filled nearly every office in it at different times and repeatedly; was its commander several terms, and at other times was usually Prelate, Jr. Warden or Treasurer. In the year 1866 he was Deputy Grand Commander and in 1867 Grand Commander of the Grand Commandery of Texas, faithfully he labored in both Rites, treading the mystic way, the Sacred Chambers, eating of the same bread, drinking from the same cup of brotherhood, grieving when we grieved and rejoicing when we rejoiced as Masons, and during all this long Masonic journey his brethren loved and honored him.

"Palma non sine pulvere."

He revered the order above all other human institutions,

PD Books

he said it "came to him as the greatest blessing of his life," when he needed it; he had left all his early associations, lived amid surroundings not tending to elevate a man morally or socially, and entirely without religious influences, that Masonry came upon him then like a light from Heaven, teaching him a worship, cultivating both brain and heart and developing all that was good in him, and that he always thanked God for it; his brethren believe it made him one of God's noblemen.

As citizen and neighbor, in public and private life he commanded the respect of all. And there was another record which demands to be mentioned; he never fled from plague, pestilence or epidemic when duty and manhood required him to remain; never deserted the post of duty, through fear of death. In the hours of danger when skies, clear as those of Italy; earth, beautiful as gardens of the East, air balmy as the flowers' perfume, gave forth on every wind disease and death, when suddenly and quietly epidemics visited our coast, and the cry for help was quickly followed by the sob of the orphan, the wail of the widow and the groan of the strong man as their loved ones were carried out from among them; when coward fear reigned paramount and the ties of kindred and fraternity were inadequate to procure assistance, then he was ever to be found in the front rank, a very Daniel Isreal Ricardo (of Louisiana) and was not found wanting, an active worker of that noble institution, the Galveston Howard Association, from its birth in the year 1847, one of its Directors, at times Treasurer and President, he, with others fought the yellow fever through every epidemic at Galveston, (except that of 1864, when he was absent), from the first that ever visited the city, and when we were exempt and other Southern places were the sufferers he was constantly at work to help them; collecting money for them, sending them money, nurses, help of every kind. Worthily he won the spurs of a Knight Commander of the Temple, and he wore them with honor. Bro. Yard was a manly man and Freemason and did his duty as such when in his power, he spent fifty years of his life among us and did much good and as little evil as man could do. When the sprig of Acacia was dropped upon his coffin the intellect of every brother present realized and measured his worth, and the soul of each concluded that if its record should be as clear as his for good acts, well done in Masonic sense, that surely it would hope to pass inspection.

PD Books

PD Books



Benjamin B. Richardson, 33° Hon.

PD Books

Our brother had been invalided for two years past, and nearly every day passed hours at the Masonic Temple, on the 4th of May, standing in the Lodge room at the Secretary's table alone, he was stricken and fell to arise no more on earth—he died the following day. As he was the oldest member and oldest Past Master of Harmony Lodge No. 6, it was decided that he should be buried by it with the usual service, and that the next oldest member and Past Master, Bro. James Sorley, 18°, who had stood shoulder to shoulder with Bro. Yard in good works for many years, should preside, and it was done accordingly.

Requiem eaternam dona ei Doimne!

Philip C. Tucker,
33°, S. G. I. G.

BROTHER B. B. RICHARDSON, 33° Hon., being the First Deputy of the Sovereign Grand Inspector General in all Texas and unknown to many of the Brethren now living, the author deems proper and not out of place to copy from the proceedings of the Supreme Council the following extract by Brother Albert Pike, 33°, Grand Commander:

"Bro. B. B. Richardson died February 11, 1880, this very dear Brother who has now died, received the 33rd Degree at the hands of the Grand Commander and Brothers Tucker and Morel, Inspectors General at Galveston, Texas in the latter part of November last.

He was a Deputy of Bro. Tucker for the whole State and the only Honorary Inspector General and Honorary Member of the Supreme Council in the whole State and he was worthy to be so, he has done his work well and the fruits of it will endure. The dead teach with more authority than the living." The above was well said, as the fruits of his early labor for Scottish Rite Masonry is to be found in all sections of our great State.

Extract from Memorial of Bro. Tucker's records:

Honorary Grand Inspector General, and our Deputy Inspector for all Texas, died at Galveston on the 11th inst., aged fifty-three years. In life he was earnest in all his undertakings, and especially devoted to Free Masonry; learned in the symbolism and legends of the American rite, in every grade, and high in official station therein, both in Maryland and Texas, he for thirty years taught and labored diligently in the Courts of its Temples.

Created a member of our Ancient and Accepted Scottish

PD Books

Rite, his culture enabled him at once to appreciate its value, he felt as if he had traveled far and arrived on sacred soil, he acknowledged the truths of its philosophy and religion, bowed at its shrine, and believing it a worship, which like the dove of the Deluge carried to man a message of peace on its wings, he zealously engaged in its service; his work was well done—in this as in the American rite—it was "duty, not glory," he folowed. He honestly earned every honor bestowed upon him, and was always at his post; when he realized that medical skill would fail to prolong the number of his days, he met the inevitable, with "come when it will, I am ready."

UNIVERSI TERRARUM ORBIS ARCHITECTONIS
SUMMI AD GLORIAM
DEUS MEUMQUE JUS.

From the Orient of Galveston, in the State of Texas, one of the United States of North America, under the C. C. of that Zenith which answers unto the 29°, 18', 17", No. Latitude.

(SEAL) By the active member of the Supreme Council of the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States of America of the 33° the Sovereigns the Grand Inspectors General of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry, from Texas, in charge of the Grand Prior of Texas; and in the name of said Supreme Council.

To All Freemasons.

Know ye!

That, whereas it is impossible for us to visit in person all the towns and cities in the jurisdiction in our charge, and by virtue of our office administer to the intellectual advancement and Masonic comfort of our brethren by receiving the worthy among those desirous to gain admission into the Ancient and Accepted Rite of Freemasonry, and in accordance with the Constitution of the olden times, and the statutes, regulations and usages of said Rite of Freemasonry to advance such as we may elect thereto from among the worthy Master Masons of this jurisdiction, to the different grades of the Rite. And in due time to congregate them and create local bodies of the Rite, and for fear that the brethren may deem us unjust if we longer delay placing it in their

PD Books

power (without their bearing the expenses incident to absence from their homes and of transportation) to obtain the degrees of the Rite from 4° to 18°, inclusive, particularly, and subsequently to the 30°, according to the laws and usages aforesaid, we have decided to invest a worthy, enlightened and trusty brother of the Rite having our full confidence, with power to act for us in the premises, to which end we do by these presents appoint and constitute the

Ill. Bro.
Benjamin Ball Richardson, 32°

our Deputy and do authorize the said Illustrious Brother, Prince of the Royal Secret, Gr. Inspector, Inquistor Commander, Knight Kadosh, etc. etc. etc., to represent us as our Deputy throughout the State of Texas to communicate the degrees of the Rite from the 4° to the 30°, inclusive, upon such Master Masons of this jurisdiction as he may select, using his good jugdment in regard thereto, in accordance with the statutes in such cases provided, receiving the fees fixed by the statute for the benefit of the Supreme Council and the Rite and accounting and paying over the same to the Inspector General in charge as aforesaid.

And all Freemasons of the Rite from the 4° to the 32°, inclusive, are required to pay due respect to our Ill. Brother aforesaid as our official representative, to heed his warnings, take his fraternal advice and obey him in all lawful masonic matters in his charge as they would obey us if present in the body. And we tender them our official salutations.

For all which this is our warrant, this 16th day of Nisan A. M. 5637, answering to the 31st day of March 1877 V. E.

Donatus ut Supra

Philip C. Tucker, 33°,
(SEAL) Sov. Gr. Insp. General and Active Member
Supreme Council in Texas.

UNIVERSI TERRARUM ORBIS ARCHITECTONIS
SUMMI AD GLORIAM
DEUS MEUMQUE JUS.

From the Orient of Galveston, Texas,
Under the C. C. of that Zenith which
answers unto the 29° 18' 17" N° Lat.
By the Sov. Gr. Inspector General and

PD Books

Active Member of the Supreme Council of the 33° the Sov. Grand Inspectors General of the 33° and last degree of the Ancient & Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry, for the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States of America; from Texas, and by the authority of said Supreme Council of 33°.

To the Illustrious Brethren, Sublime Princes of the Royal Secret to whom these presents may come. And to the good Knights Kadosh named herein.

HEALTH STABILITY POWER

Application having been made at this Orient by the good Knights Kadosh, James Francis Miller, 30°, of Gonzales County; Sion Bass Trice, 30°, of McLennan County; Richard Homer Neal, 30°, of Bexar County, Texas, to receive the degrees of Grand Inspector Inquisitor Commander (31°) and Sublime Prince of the Royal Secret (32°) of said A. & A. Scottish Rite of Freemasonry, it is hereby ordered that such applications be granted. And it being represented that these good Knights will meet at Austin in Travis County during the last week of this month, and are desirous then and there to obtain the degrees; we approve thereof and paramount duties preventing our personal presence at Austin at the time mentioned, we have requested the Illustrious Bro. our Deputy, at this Orient for Texas, Benjamin Ball Richardson, 32°, a Sublime Prince of the Royal Secret, to communicate said degrees to the three Knights Kadosh named herein, respectively, and to create them Sublime Princes of the Royal Secret according to the laws and usages of the Rite and to receive the fees therefor, required by the Supreme Council of 33°, for all which this letter is his authority and we require all members of the Rite to respect his official acts by virtue hereof, and render him such service in regard thereto as he may require. And we require our Deputy in due time to report his action by virtue hereof as customary.

Executed at said Orient this 15th day of the Hebrew month Schebet A. M. 5638, answering to the 20th day of January, 1878 V. E.

Philip Crosby Tucker, 33°,

PD Books

PD Books



Adolph Goldman, 33° Hon.

PD Books

Sov. Gr. Inspector Genl., Active Member from Texas in the Supreme Council of the
(SEAL) Sov's 33° for the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States of America and ex-officia its Deputy.

The 31 and 32 Degrees as above authorized has been conferred on Sion B. Trice and James F. Miller at the time and place mentioned but R. H. Neal not being in readings I herewith return the within as fully obeyed as was possible at the time.

B. B. Richardson, 32°,
Special Deputy.

HISTORIC SKETCH OF A. GOLDMAN.

Orient of Galveston, Texas, Feby. 8, 1885.

Dear Bro. Pike:

In answer to that portion of your kind letter of the 2nd inst., received on the evening of the 6th inst., which relates to Bro. Goldman, 33°, deceased, I send you an obituary notice written by myself, and published in the "Texas-Freemason." Also herewith, a sketch of Bro. Goldman's Masonic career, written by himself, and sent me in September, 1882, in addition to which I have to say, that he was in business-life a druggist, in which he was not a dispensor of drugs merely, but a superior medical chemist; and his chemical knowledge was not confined to medicines alone, but was extended into the science generally, and its practical application to different branches of human industry. He was a member of the Lutheran Church—the church of his forefathers—which included—

"His father's creed,
His mother's prayers."

He lived acceptably to his brethren, and we believe, if good work well done be taken as evidence, that his life's record will be found satisfactory at the general inspection, upon taking a final account.

I am Sir, with usual salutations,
(Signed) PHILIP C. TUCKER, 33°
Inspector General.

To Bro. Albert Pike, 33°,
Venerable Grand Commander.

Orient of Austin, September 10th, 1882.

Dear Bro Tucker:

The life of most of us is modelled by impressions received at a time when our minds are in a state when such

PD Books

impression is most lasting. This, perhaps, makes also the difference between an enthusiastic and a don't-care Mason. I received the 1st and 2nd Degrees in Mount Moriah Lodge, No. 59, on July 10th and 17th, respectively, 1855. When on the Tuesday following, I came up for my M., M. D. James Fournaux, the Secretary, requested me not to apply, as charges had been preferred against me. Next morning Walter Nicol, W. M., informed me that Dr. Longenbecker had charged me with horse-stealing. If I had been in Texas, the charge alone would have been sufficient to settle my Masonic career. My trial came up on September 18th, I having waived all the time the Constitution allowed me. Volumes of testimony taken outside were read; testimony heard, and, after that, I so sick that my physician allowed me only hours to live (for the last 18 days), I addressed the Lodge, sitting on a chair, supported on one side by my brother Theodore and the other by my friend, Alfred Bourges. I then withdrew and was recalled after the ballot. Standing before the Great Lights, one arm over the shoulder of Theodore, the other over Bourges, I listened to the speech of congratulation from Walter Nicol. In his speech he congratulated me on the services my enemies had rendered me by showing to the B. B. here present, the difference between them and me, that every one in the room must have the same opinion, for the 83 balls in the ballot were all white, and there was as little stain upon my character as they had found stains in the ballot box. So far my moral strength kept me up, then I fainted and was carried from the room. Revived, all the B. B. came, congratulated me upon my unnecessary defence, and showed to me their affection in different ways. Dr. L. sneaked off; but I took a fearful revenge on him. He fell by immoral living, in the estimation of all, lost practice, and finally went as Surgeon C. S. A. and died in Perryville, in charge of the Confederate hospitals, of congestive chills, brought on by overworking himself, leaving a wife, two sons and one daughter, the oldest 11 years, the youngest about 6 years old, behind him. I furnished his family shelter and food, sent the children to school, made collections for them, and when old enough, took the oldest boy in my store, made a man of him, (he is now a practicing physician in New Orleans,) and when the mother died, I raised the money among my friends to send them to Cincinnati, where a friend of their mother, who had no children, promised to take care of them. Revenge is sweet, and I think I had

mine. September 25, 1855, I was raised, and the members of the Lodge would not allow me to give them a supper as usual, but invited me to take it with them. They pushed me forward in every way all they could, and at the installation of officers in December, 1885, Bro. W. M. Perkins, appointed me J. G. W. to assist in the ceremonies. In March, 1856, Ocean Lodge was established under dispensation, myself, J. W., doing the work as W. M., also in 1857; for although the B. B. wished me to be W. M., I refused and used my influence to elect for that office the S. W., doing his work. I was by unanimous vote elected W. M., in December, 1857, re-elected 1858 to December, 1859, re-elected in '65, '66 and '69. On December 19, '66, I was presented with the silver goblet which you have seen and admired.

The Chapter Degrees I received in Orleans Chapter No. 1, in December, 1855, and April 1856, but never took much part in the work.

In the Grand Lodge of the State of Louisiana I served on Committee on Credentials in 1858, Committee Work of Chartered Lodges in 1865, on Committee on Foreign Correspondence in 1868, 1869 and 1870, and filled the office of Grand Pursuivant in 1865. When the Spurious Supreme Council for the Sovereign and Independent State of Louisiana, under James Foulhouze, created Lodges of Symbolic Masonry in La., I took strong ground against that Body in Grand Lodge, and when the Grand Lodge of the Three Globes in Berlin recognized that Body I went to W. M. Perkins and requested some authority to correspond with them about our claims on them. Bro. S. M. Todd was the Grand Secretary, and by order of W. M. P. he made out a commission, appointing me Grand Correspondent towards all Masonic Grand Bodies working in the German language. I went to work with a will, carried on correspondence with them all and succeeded within the following year; that the Grand Lodge of the Three Globes upon satisfactory information received, rescinded the recognition of the La. Council and revoked the Commission to their Representation.

The Memorial which I worked out, and which was the result of six months' hard labor, is now in the archives of our Grand Lodge, and at my suggestion to Bro. J. B. Scott, Chairman of Committee on Foreign Correspondence, not appended to our printed report in order to give no undue importance to the question, which we thought we could suppress. But when the Grand Orient of France,

PD Books

PD Commons

in 1868, recognized in its Bulletin that Spurious Council, the Committee on Foreign Correspondence, on February 8, 1869, presented a special report to Grand Lodge: see Proceedings, 1869, Pages 75-80. James B. Scott, Joseph P. Horner and myself as Committee. In this report we threw the gauntlet to the Grand Orient and nailed our colors to the Mast and I now remember with pleasure when Scott and myself, after much opposition, carried our reports and resolutions with but one (Oscar Czarnowski, W. M. Hiram Lodge) dissenting voice. I was commissioned as Grand Representative of the Grand Lodge of Royal York of Friendship, September 3, 1867; Grand Lodge of Eklectic Union, in Frankfurt, December 16; Grand Lodge of Saxony, in Leipsic, December 17; Grand Lodge of Three Globes, in Berlin, December 18, and appointed Honorary Member of these Bodies, but of the Grand Lodge of the Three Globes I was elected life Honorary Member at the meeting. I tendered my resignation the 21st of September, 1870, as the letter said, in thankful recognition for the proper caring of their interest.

I have given you a short synopsis of my Masonic career until the time I had the pleasure of knowing you, and you have my report of work done as your Deputy during the last year. It is necessary for me to add, that besides the work I have done I have carried on a very large correspondence, which, although it has not produced any visible good result, I think will germinate and bring fruits.

In closing these remarks I will add, to illustrate my statement in the beginning of this letter on impressions: the impression on the evening of my trial in Mount Moriah Lodge No. 59, is everlasting on my mind. The brotherly feeling towards an almost stranger, who suffered under the disadvantage of a heavy cloud in the shape of charges, was overpowering to me, and, following my career, the distinction following me could not otherwise but make me enthusiastic in Masonic life. I can claim that I am the first German who presided over an American Lodge, the first German representative of an American Lodge that held an office in Grand Lodge or was a member of a committee, the first German that received a testimonial of an American Lodge and the first German that ever was entitled to a seat in the Grand East in Louisiana. Bro. A. R. Morel may perhaps yet remember some details from the foregoing pages, and I would be highly rejoiced if he could do so. Your kindness towards

PD Books

PD Books

PD Commons



Dr. Austin Beverly Chamberlin, 33°

PD Books

me, however, throws into the shadow all other friendship ever experienced before, and believe me, my dear Sir, that it will all be remembered to my dying hour.

Yours truly,
A. Goldman, 32°,
Deputy Inspector General.

To Bro. Philip C. Tucker, 33°,
S. G. Insp. General,
Active Member of S. G. C.
Southern Jurisdiction, Galveston, Texas.

When the Supreme Council decided to propagate the Rite in Texas in the German language, Bro. Goldman was recommended to Bro. Tucker, 33°, S. G. I. Gen. in Texas by Bros. Fellows 33° and Todd 33°, S. G. I. Generals and Active Members of the Supreme Council as the best man to undertake the work. Bro Goldman was not even a Scottish Rite Mason, and Bro Tucker sent Bro. Charles S. Morse, 33°, to Austin (who was then living in Galveston) to confer upon Bro. Goldman as an Honorarium the Scottish Rite Degrees from the 4° to 32°, inclusive, and ask him if he would accept the appointment as Deputy Inspector. Bro. Goldman was immediately commissioned Deputy Inspector General, was elected Knight Commander of the Court of Honor in October 1882. Bro. Pike and Bro. Ireland made a special trip to Austin in November, 1884, and conferred the 33° degree on Bro. Goldman, Honorarium at the time he was confined to his room, practically on his death bed, as he died very shortly afterwards. He was the founder of Scottish Rite Masonry in Austin.

In life he was a true, faithful, zealous and intelligent Freemason, in or out of official station, respected and honored by his Masonic peers everywhere, a good husband, father and son, discharging life's duties with a full appreciation of his responsibility to his Creator for the trusts so reposed in him. He earned his honors by his works, has accomplished his day, and rests from his labors. Honored be his memory.

DR. AUSTIN B. CHAMBERLIN.

Dr. Austin B. Chamberlin, 33°, Sovereign Grand Inspector General in Texas and Active Member of the Supreme Council from October 18th, 1893. until he died. The following is an extract from J. D. Richardson, 33°, Sovereign Grand Commander's Memorial:

Bro. A. B. Chamberlin was born January 16th, 1842, in Montreal, Canada. He came to the United States when

PD Books

PD Commons

quite young and located in the State of Maine, and there received his early education. He attended the Louisville Medical School at Louisville, Kentucky, and later graduated from the School of Medicine of the University of Tennessee at Nashville, and resided for a brief period at Columbia, in that State, after practicing his chosen profession at Columbia for a short time, he removed to Arkansas and located in Dardanelle, from this point he removed to Texas in 1871, locating at Sabine Pass. In 1876 he was made State quarantine and health officer at Sabine Pass, a position he held for six years. In 1882 he removed to Galveston, Texas, where for many years he practiced medicine.

He was made a Master Mason in Bright Star Lodge at Dardanelle, Arkansas; a Royal Arch Mason and a Royal and Select Master in March, 1883, in San Felipe de Austin Royal Arch Chapter, at Galveston and a Knight Templar in San Felipe de Austin Commandery No. 1, in May, 1883.

He was made a Perfect Elu December 1st, 1880, and subsequently received the other degrees of our Rite, up to and including the thirty-second, in December, 1881, in the Bodies at Galveston. He was elected a Knight Commander of the Court of Honor, October 23rd, 1884, was Coroneted Honorary Inspector General of the 33rd degree October 24, 1884, and was crowned Sovereign Grand Insp. General, Member of the Supreme Council at St. Louis, Missouri, October 18th, 1893, when the Supreme Council met in that city. From December 5th, 1881, until he was crowned an active member, he was Deputy of the Inspector General in Texas, and of the Supreme Council. He was an honorary member of the Supreme Councils for Mexico and Italy. He was Worshipful Master of Syrian Lodge, F. and A. M. at Sabine Pass. In 1901 he was appointed assistant to Bro. Webber in the office of Secretary-General, and on January 11th, 1908, was appointed Secretary-General of the Supreme Council by the Grand Commander.

Bro. Chamberlin was a zealous and deserving Mason, He studied its principles and philosophy, the teaching and dogma of the Scottish Rite especially appealed to him, and gave fuller opportunity for the trend of his mind and thought.

After coming to Washington City to accept a position in the office of the Secretary-General, he occupied a room in the House of the Temple, from choice, where he lived a life almost apart from others. This gave him time and opportunity, where he availed himself of study. He used these ascetic hours to learn all he could of what Ma-

PD Books

sonry teaches and to draw therefrom its sweetest inspiration.

He mastered each degree of our system and gave instructions and orders to all of his subordinate bodies in Texas, that every degree should be conferred in full ceremonial form. In order to do this, the brethren in that Jurisdiction are forced to always hold their reunions for four days, at which they work each day from early in the forenoon until late night. At every reunion, they confer the twenty-nine degrees. When he was crowned Active Member of the Council in 1893, there were in Texas only one hundred and two members of the Lodge of Perfection, and no working Council of Kadosh or Consistory. Today, they have in that State, in Lodges of Perfection, over three thousand members, with all the prosperous bodies at various localities. This result speaks volumes in evidence of his remarkable organizing capacity and to his valuable services as a Sovereign Grand Inspector General. He was well informed in Masonic Law, and as Grand Commander, I recognized that I had in him a safe counsellor and advisor in all matters in doubt or controversy. He was by nature, conservative and cautious, slow to make up his judgment and always impartial, which made his opinion and advice more valuable. He was unpretentious and shrunk from the public attention, on account of his modesty and retiring manner and disposition. He held himself in the background which caused him sometimes to appear indifferent, if not unfriendly to those with whom he came in contact; but this was all appearance. He was not what was termed a good mixer, and it was almost impossible to get him to appear before an audience or to deliver a public address. In his manner he was diffident or not easy to approach or become acquainted with, in presence of strangers, on account of his modesty of which I have spoken, he appeared somewhat ill at ease, but in all things he was a true man and a most sincere one, and possessed a warm heart and a most generous nature. His friendships were not casual and formal, but sincere and true; his attachments not transient and suddenly made, and when made, were permanent and enduring. It was my privilege during our loved and very close association to frequently talk with him of death and judgment. He always expressed himself as absolutely without fear of the end and the result. He did not believe in hollow mockery or pretentious piety and a make-believe religion, of which there is so much in the world. He said he possessed

PD Books

PD Commons

absolute and perfect faith and confidence in his Maker and placed the Supremest trust in Him, and always said he was ready. Born in the rugged, cold climate of the extreme North, he made continual changes in his home in early life, each time going farther South until he could go no farther in that direction. In Galveston, he found not only the balmy atmosphere which was congenial to his nature, but here he made many friends who became devotedly attached to him, and of whom he was very fond, and his love of that land and country and people, was as genuine as that of the most passonate devotee to his Fatherland, fanned by the gentle breezes of the great Gulf. May the beautiful flowers which grow on his grave be preserved in their perennial freshness and loveliness, and may God give rest and peace to his soul.

James D. Richardson, 33°,
Grand Commander.

J. J. DAVIS, 33° Hon.

In business life his industry and personal merit have been recognized in the position he now holds as manager of the Galveston Wharf Company.

In Masonic life he has enjoyed the confidence and honor of the fraternity as evidenced by the offices so efficiently occupied by him in this state. In the York Rite he is Past Grand Master of the Most Worshipful Grand Lodge of Texas and Past Grand Commander of the Knights Templar in Texas.

In the Scottish Rite his loyal and faithful labors for that branch of Masonry has been recognized by the Supreme Council of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry of the Southern Jurisdiction, by having conferred upon him the 33rd Depree Hon., being the highest and final degree confered by that body.

That this was well merited recognition is evidenced by the record of his efficient work in behalf of the Rite in being one of those who advocated the conferring of all the degrees in long form which was done in the Galveston bodies with which he was associated and which, as adopted by other bodies, has been instrumental in bringing the work in this State to a high plane of efficiency.

When Dr. A. B. Chamberlin, Sovereign Grand Inspector General for Texas, was called to Washington to fill the office of Secretary General of the Supreme Council, Brother Davis was appointed the Deputy of the Inspector



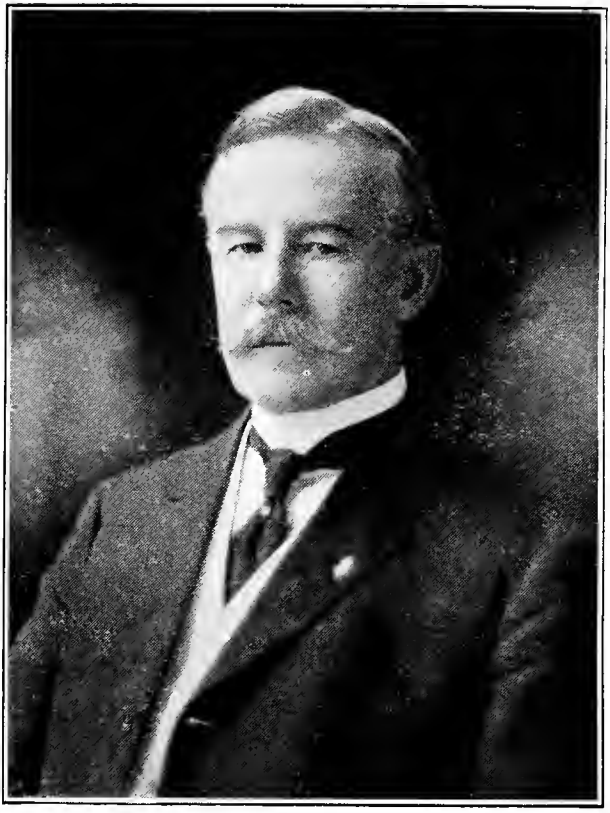
James J. Davis, 33° Hon.

PD Books

PD Commons

PD Books

PD Commons



Samuel Poyntz Cochran, 33°
Sovereign Grand Inspector General in Texas. Active Member and Grand Master of Ceremonies Supreme Council Southern Jurisdiction.

General for the State of Texas, and was confidently relied upon to perform the necessary official duties pertaining to the Rite in Texas, to the satisfaction of his superior officer. This position he filled as indicated until the pressure of business life, especially in the responsible positon he now holds, together wth a realization that his mantle would fall on a worthy successor, led him to resign that office.

SAM P. COCHRAN, 33°, SOVEREIGN GRAND INSPECTOR GENERAL IN TEXAS.

It is seldom that nature, education and experience have combined to give personality, culture and executive ability to any individual in proportions which are so generous and so well balanced as have been given to Brother Cochran.

He is of charming personality, well read in general affairs, a deep student of Masonry and has demonstrated his ability in the control of large affairs, not only in private and public life, but in the wiser and more intimate life which we as Brother Masons endeavor to live.

Considering his career from any angle the keynote of his wonderful success is due to his wonderful faculty for endurance under sustained labor.

His merit was early discovered by his Brother Masons and he was rapidly advanced through the various offices. He has been honored by all the appointments and elections which are in the gift of the various Scottish Rite bodies in Texas.

He was appointed to his present high office, Sovereign Grand Inspector General in Texas, in October 21st, 1911, and as such is an active member of the Supreme Council A. A. S. R. at Washington, D. C., having also the honor to be Grand Master of Ceremonies of that body.

He has filled all the offices both minor and grand in the York Rite bodies in Texas.

The following is an accurate summary of the record of his progress through the Scottish Rite bodies:

Received the Fourth and Fifth Degrees April 6, 1898.
Received the Sixth to Eighth Degrees July 27, 1898.
Received the Ninth to Fourteenth Degrees July 31, 1898.
All in Dallas Lodge of Perfection No. 7, Dallas, Texas.
Received the Fifteenth to Eighteenth Degrees Nov. 11, 1898, in L. M. Openheimer Chapter, Knights Rose Croix No. 2 at Galveston, Texas.

PD Commons

Received the Nineteenth to Thirtieth Degrees November 12, 1898, in Pike-Tucker Council, Knights Kadosh No. 1, at Galveston, Texas.

Received the Thirty-First and Thirty-Second Degrees Nov. 12, 1898, at Galveston, Texas, by communication from Dr. A. B. Chamberlin, 33°, Sovereign Grand Inspector General for Texas.

Demitted from Pike-Tucker Council, Knights Kadosh No. 1, Sept. 19, 1903, to become charter member of Dallas Council No. 2. Affiliated with Texas Consistory No. 1, at Galveston, Texas, Nov, 18, 1899, and demitted to become charter member of Dallas Consistory No. 2 at its organization.

Installed Senior Warden Dallas Lodge of Perfection No. 7, March 24, 1899.

Installed Venerable Master Dallas Lodge of Perfection No. 7, Feb. 19, 1900.

Aprill 11, 1900, became Charter Member and Senior Warden of Lone Star Chapter, Knights Rose Croix No. 4 at its organization on this date, demittng from L. M. Openheimer Chapter No. 2 at Galveston.

Installed Wise Master Lone Star Chapter Knights Rose Croix No. 4, April 12, 1902.

October 4, 1902, became Charter Member of Dallas Council of Knights Kadosh No. 2, organized this date, and installed as Preceptor.

Became Charter Member Dallas Consistory No. 2, M. R. S., constituted December 18, 1903, and installed as Venerable Master of the Kadosh.

Elected Knght Commander of the Court of Honor by the Supreme Council for the Southern Jurisdiction at Washington, D. C., Oct. 22, 1901.

Coroneted Inspector General Honorary 33° in Supreme Council for Southern Jurisdiction at Washington, D. C., Oct. 23, 1903.

Appointed Deputy of the Supreme Council for the State of Texas by Illustrious Sir James D. Richardson, 33°, Sovereign Grand Commander, June 24, 1911.

Elected an active member of the Supreme Council by that body at its session held, on Saturday, October 21, 1911, and Sovereign Grand Inspector General in Texas.

"ADOLPHUS STERNE" 32°

The author displays the above picture and a short biographical sketch for the purpose of throwing some



Adolphus Sterne, 32°
First Scottish Rite Mason in Texas.
(1824)

PD Commons

light on the work of early days, and upon the life of a distinguished and pioneer Mason.

Bro. Adolphus Sterne 32° was the first Scottish Rite Mason in the Republic of Texas, which I trust will be of some interest to our younger brethren.

Bro. Sterne was a very prominent Mason in the early days of Texas. He was a Past Master when he came to Texas, and assisted in organizing Milam Lodge No. 2 at Nacogdoches. He also assisted in organizing the Grand Lodge of Texas.

The following is copied from the proceedings of the Grand Lodge (Ruthvens Reprint):

"City of Houston, Dec. 20th, A. D. 1837."
Convention of Master Masons.

"In pursuance of an invitation from Holland Lodge No. 36, of Ancient Free and Accepted Masons, held at the City of Houston by virtue of a Charter from the Most Worshipful Grand Lodge of Louisiana, addressed to the different Lodges in the Republic of Texas, a convention was held in the Senate Chamber this day at 3 o'clock p. m.

"On motion, Bro. Sam Houston was called to the chair and Bro. Anson Jones appointed Secretary.

"The following delegates presented their credentials and took their seats:

"From Holland Lodge No. 36, held at the City of Houston: Brothers Sam Houston, Anson Jones, Jeff Wright and Thomas Western.

"From Milam Lodge No. 40, held at the Town of Nacogdoches: Brothers Thomas J. Rusk, J. W. Burton, Charles S. Taylor, Adolphus Sterne and R. H. Douglass.

On motion of Bro. Sterne it was 'Resolved that all Masons present, who are members of regular Lodges be and they are hereby constituted members of the Grand Lodge of the Republic of Texas.'

"Other members being present, they were accordingly constituted members of the Grand Lodge.

"On motion of Bro. Sterne, it was Resolved, that all now proceed to organize the Most Worshipful Grand Lodge of the Republic of Texas, by the election of a Most Worshipful Grand Master, Right Worshipful Grand Treasurer, Right Worshipful Grand Secretary and that the other grand officers be appointed at the first meeting of the Grand Lodge.

" 'Bro. Anson Jones was elected Most Worshipful Grand Master and Bro. Adolphus Sterne was elected Right Wor-

PD Commons

shipful Deputy Grand Master'." You will perceive by this that Bro. Sterne was not only a Scottish Rite Mason, but an active member in the Grand Lodge and subordinate Lodges of the Republic of Texas.

In a letter to me, dated October 10th, 1912, from Charles A. Sterne 32°, member of Texas Consistory No. 1, Palestine, Texas, he writes as follows:

"After some search I have secured the apron and two collars (collar of 32° and also Knight Templar) part of the regalia worn by my father, worn over 80 years ago, they are in bad condition, having been badly kept, but I hope you will be able to secure a satisfactory photograph, as it will prove an interesting relic of the early days of Masonry in the Republic and State of Texas. I also send a picture of my father, which was copied from a daguerreotpye taken in New York in 1846. My father was born in the City of Cologne, France, on April 5th, 1801. He came to New Orleans when sixteen years old and came to Nacogdoches in 1824. He was married in 1828; was in the Fredonian Rebellion and furnished gun flints, powder and lead to the rebels, which were smuggled in barrels of coffee from New Orleans; was detected, courtmartialed and sentenced to be shot as a traitor, he having become a citizen of the Republic and commissioned as a sutler to sell goods to soldiers. He being a Master Mason, the matter was taken up by John H. Holland, Grand Master of the Grand Lodge of Louisiana, and an appeal to the Masons of the City of Mexico and the Governor of Coahuila, he was pardoned.

"He commanded a company from Nacogdoches County in the Kickapoo and Cherokee fight and was slightly wounded in the first battle. He was Aide-de-Camp to General Houston and on his staff and was preparing to join him on the Brazos with your father and others from Nacogdoches, when the order came to remove all families across the Sabine. He hastily returned, after leaving his family in Natchitoches, La., but did not reach the Texas Army until after the battle of San Jacinto.

"My father died in New Orleans, March 27th, 1852; was buried in Nacogdoches with Masonic honors on April 11th (Easter Sunday) by Milam Lodge No. 2."

The author is under obligations to Mrs. Rosine Ryan, who is a daughter of Adolphus Sterne and now resides in Houston, for the following letter to Bro. Adolphus Sterne 32°.

"New Orleans, September 25th, 1837.

Bro. Sterne:

Yours of the 30th of August was received in due time and on Friday night last, I met with the Grand Lodge, for the express purpose of attending to your request relative to your Charter, which was unanimously granted, and the Grand Lodge was pleased to learn of the progress our Order is making in that interesting country.

"I was much flattered by this request made, that I would attend to and install the Lodge and would gladly avail myself of the occasion, were it possible for me to do so, but I am doomed, it appears, never to be able to leave New Orleans for twenty-four hours at a time, the Charter is made out and will accompany this.

"The Grand Secretary has filled up a dispensation in such a manner as will enable any brother chosen by the Lodge to officiate. Why shall not Bro. Sterne be elected? You possess qualification and I would nominate you to the Lodge as a Worthy Past Master fully capable, and I have no doubt you would do your duty properly.

"Wishing success to the labors of the Lodge and happiness to the brethren, I remain,

Your friend and brother,

J. H. Holland, G. M."

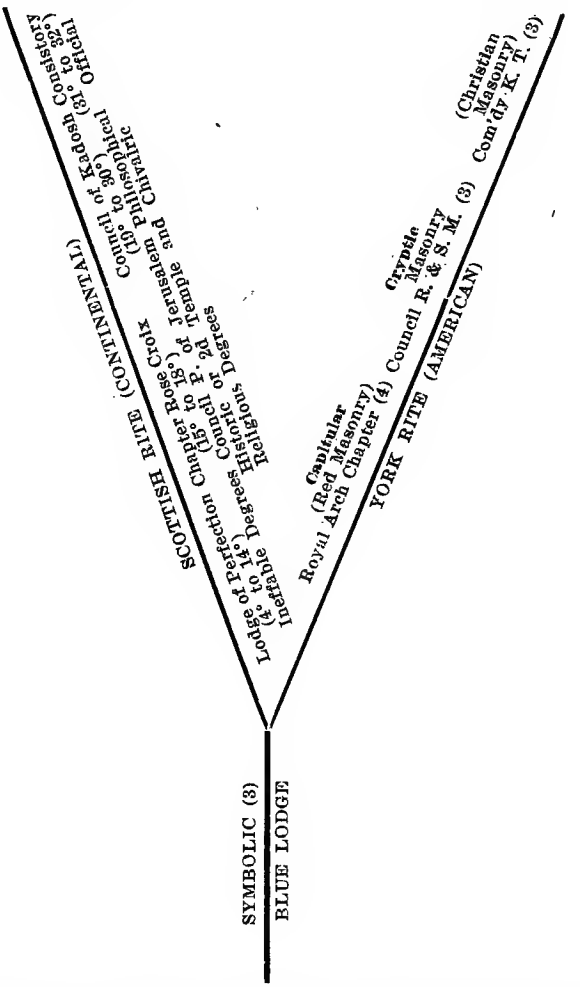
THE SCOTTISH AND YORK RITES OF FREEMASONRY.
HISTORICAL AND EXPLANATORY

"The question is often asked, what is the difference between the Scottish Rite and the York Rite?

The several bodies and degrees of Masonry may be likened to the letter "Y". The first three, or Symbolic Degrees, also styled Blue Lodge Degrees, may be termed the stem of the "Y," because they are the basis or foun-

PD Commons

dation upon which both systems of the higher degrees are built. Thus:



"One branch or leg of the "Y" is the York Rite (or more properly the American Rite) Masonry, and the other, Scottish Rite Masonry. The York (American) Rite is composed of the Royal Arch Chapter, Council of Royal and Select Masters, and Commandery of Knights Templar. The Scottish Rite, of the Lodge of Perfection or Ineffable Degrees, from the 4° to 14°; Chapter of Rose Croix, sub-

divided into Council of Princes of Jerusalem, the Historical or Second Temple Degrees, 15° to 16°, and the Religious Degrees 17° and 18°; the Council of Kadosh or the Philosophical and Chivalric Degrees, intermingled from the 19° to the 30° inclusive; and the Consistory or the Official Degrees, 31° and 32°.

"The terms American and Continetnal Masonry, used by Masonic scholars and historians to designate the York and Scottish Rites respectively, denote the country of their origin. The York Rite proper consists of the three symbolic or Blue Lodge degrees, as practiced in English and American Lodges. The Royal Arch Chapter, also called Capitular Degrees, the Council of Royal and Select Masters, or Cryptic Degrees, and Commandery or Templar Degrees as a system, originated in this country, from about 1796 to 1811, through the efforts of Thomas Smith Webb, of Massachusetts. The Council of Royal and Select Degrees were originally conferred as side degrees by the Supreme Council of the Scottish Rite, and some of the older Councils of Royal Select Masters still possess the Charters granted by that Body. The Scottish Rite is sometimes called Continental Masonry, because it had its origin as a system on the Continent of Europe, through the constitutions of 1762 and 1786.

"The York Rite proper, that is the three or Symbolic Degrees, is practiced in English-speaking countries, Germany and North America only, while the higher degrees of the Chapter and Commandery, as such, are known and practiced only in North America. The Scottish Rite is known and practiced on the Continents of Europe and North and South America, in Asia and Africa, and thus may be termed the Universal Rite.

"Of the thirty-three degrees included in the Scottish Rite, only twenty-nine are actively exemplified in its Bodies in this country. The Supreme Council of the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States disclaims any jurisdiction or control over the degrees of Entered Apprentice, Fellow Craft, and Master Mason, and accept as applicants for its degrees only those who are Master Masons in good standing in Lodges recognized by the Grand Lodge of the State in which the applicant is a citizen.

"On the continent of South America, Europe (with the exception of Germany), Asia and Africa, Scottish Rite Masonry is practically the only Masonry known, and the three or Symbolic Degrees are conferred under the au-

PD Books

PD Commons

spices of the Supreme Councils, very similar to the methods of Grand Lodges in this country, only the degrees are somewhat different."

A brief Historical statement, found in the Scottish Rite Bulletin, of El Paso, for September, 1912, says:

"The general statement may be made that there are two great branches or Rites of Freemasonry, which are commonly known, in this country at any rate, as the York and the Scottish Rite. In the United States, a prerequisite for making application to the Scottish Rite is membership in a Blue Lodge of the so-called York Rite. Necessarily then, the latter is far stronger numerically. In many foreign countries, where the first three degrees are conferred in lodges of the Scottish Rite, the reverse of this is true. The American Mason who travels abroad usually is somewhat astonished at the difference he finds in this respect between the conditions at home and in Europe.

"The York Rite authentic history begins about two hundred years ago. The predecessor of the Scottish Rite, the Rite of Perfection and Heredom, was in existence prior to 1762. It was introduced into this continent by one Stephen Morin, whose patent from France was dated 1761. There is record of his founding bodies of the Rite in Kingston, Jamaica, in 1769. Later, about 1783, there was a "Sublime Grand Lodge of Perfection" established in Charleston.

"On May 31, 1801, without any previous action of which we have record, there was organized in Charleston, a Supreme Council of the Thirty-third Degree for the United States of America," the Mother Council of the world, from which all others have derived their charters. A dozen years later the Northern Supreme Council was established, by a special deputy from the original Supreme Council, which later thereafter took the name of the Supreme Council, 33d degree, Southern Jurisdiction. Fourteen States were allotted to the Northern Council: Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Connecticut, Rhode Isalnd, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Ohio, Illinois, Indiana and Michigan. At that date, the present state of Wisconsin was a portion of Michigan. Hence the Northern Jurisdiction now comprises fifteen states of the Union. The remaining States, and all the territories and dependencies, as well as the Army and Navy, make the Southern Jurisdiction.

"Both Jurisdictions are working, and always have worked, in entire harmony. Nor has there ever been in this country any serious friction between the York Rite and the Scottish Rite. There is plenty of work for both, each in its own field. The two rites make one consistent and harmonious whole, and it is all Freemasonry.

" 'Scottish Rite Masonry has not attempted to propagate any creed, save its own simple and sublime one of faith in God and of good works; no religion save the universal, eternal, immutable religion, a religion such as God planted in the heart of universal humanity. Its votaries may be sought and found alike in Jewish, Moslem, and Christian temples. It is a teacher of the morals of all religions; it is the preacher of good and not of evil, of truth and not error. As in the days of Dante, its mission is to aid humanity in setting its foot upon despotism, and treading under feet spiritual tyranny and intolerance.'

"This last paargraph is from an address by James D. Richardson, 33°, the Grand Commander of the Southern Jurisdiction, and is quoted for the reason that it answers thoroughly some of the charges made against the Rite by our friends, the enemy.

"One of the aims of the Scottish Rite Bodies, in holding their reunions, or general convocations, is to encourage a closer study of the symbolism and philosophy of Masonry. The seeker after Truth will find in the broad and comprehensive doctrines of the Rite perhaps the most complete and cosmopolitan system of philosophy that has ever impressed itself upon the world. It is not a one-man's theory or fad, but contains the best thought of the ages, along the lines of what is concealed, rather than revealed, in Ancient Craft Masonry. No man entering this Rite will have demanded for him any subscription to a creed, further than the requirement that he shall openly profess his faith in Deity. This is an article of faith that never will stand in need of revision."

If the study of Masonry along its broader and higher lines appeals to you as a Master Mason; if you are interested in the uplift of your fellowmen; if you care to help in disseminating the knowledge of Truth among men, freeing them from superstitious fears and servile subserviency; if, in short, you are desirous of engaging in the study of the true Freemasonry, you are invited to come and be one of us.

PD Books

PD Commons

PRINTED BY
ALAMO PRINTING COMPANY
SAN ANTONIO, TEXAS



PD Books

PD Commons

PD Books

PD Commons

PD Books